



(51) International Patent Classification:

A61K 31/4418 (2006.01) A61P 29/00 (2006.01)

A61K 31/4412 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2023/060185

(22) International Filing Date:

05 January 2023 (05.01.2023)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

63/296,818	05 January 2022 (05.01.2022)	US
63/296,826	05 January 2022 (05.01.2022)	US
63/296,843	05 January 2022 (05.01.2022)	US
63/326,129	31 March 2022 (31.03.2022)	US
63/326,132	31 March 2022 (31.03.2022)	US
63/341,269	12 May 2022 (12.05.2022)	US
63/341,279	12 May 2022 (12.05.2022)	US
63/341,281	12 May 2022 (12.05.2022)	US
63/341,828	13 May 2022 (13.05.2022)	US
63/352,107	14 June 2022 (14.06.2022)	US
63/356,653	29 June 2022 (29.06.2022)	US
63/374,362	01 September 2022 (01.09.2022)	US
63/403,481	02 September 2022 (02.09.2022)	US
63/431,530	09 December 2022 (09.12.2022)	US
63/432,208	13 December 2022 (13.12.2022)	US

(71) Applicant: PURETECH LYT 100, INC. [US/US]; 6 Tide Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02210 (US).

(72) Inventors: CHEN, Michael C.; 223 Winslow Avenue, Norwood, Massachusetts 02062 (US). ELENKO, Eric; 1

Franklin Street, #1903, Boston, Massachusetts 02110 (US). PADEN, Heather A.; 20 Mountain Road, Woodbury, Connecticut 06798 (US). KORTH, Christopher C.; 24 Tehias Street, Rye, New Hampshire 03870 (US). FORD, Paul Andrew; 29 Iden Hurst, Hurstpierpoint Sussex BN6 9XZ (GB). KROP, Julie S.; 201 West Brookline Street, Apt 102, Boston, Massachusetts 02118 (US). GRAHAM, Camilla S.; 36 Salmi Road, Framingham, Massachusetts 01701 (US). MICONI, Liza C.; 1631 Dubac Road, Wall Township, New Jersey 07719 (US). HATCH, Simon John; 114 Walnut Avenue, #3, Wayne, Pennsylvania 19087 (US). GARG, Varun; 23 Ledgewood Road, Framingham, Massachusetts 01701 (US).

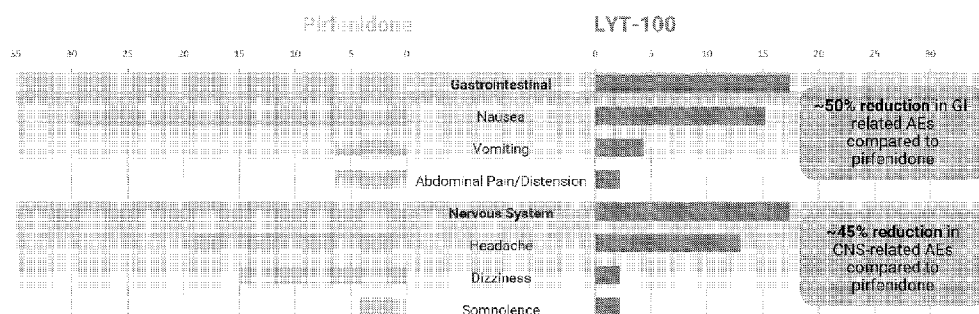
(74) Agent: BREINING, Scott et al.; Womble Bond Dickinson (US) LLP, Independence Wharf, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Suite 600, Boston, Massachusetts 02210 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CV, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IQ, IR, IS, IT, JM, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP, KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, WS, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, CV, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ,

(54) Title: METHODS OF TREATING IDIOPATHIC PULMONARY FIBROSIS WITH DEUPIRFENIDONE

FIG. 7



(57) Abstract: Disclosed herein is a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF). The method includes administering to a subject in need thereof the deuterium-enriched pirfenidone LYT-100 at a total daily dose from about 1650 mg to about 2500 mg.



TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, ME, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*

METHODS OF TREATING IDIOPATHIC PULMONARY FIBROSIS WITH DEUPIRFENIDONE

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/432,208, filed December 13, 2022, and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/431,530, filed December 9, 2022, and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/403,481, filed September 2, 2022, and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/374,362, filed September 1, 2022, and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/356,653, filed June 29, 2022, and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/352,107, filed June 14, 2022, and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/341,828, filed May 13, 2022, and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/341,269, filed May 12, 2022, and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/341,279, filed May 12, 2022, and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/341,281, filed May 12, 2022, and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/326,132, filed March 31, 2022, and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/326,129, filed March 31, 2022, and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/296,818, filed January 5, 2022, and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/296,843, filed January 5, 2022, and claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 63/296,826, filed January 5, 2022, all of which are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety and for all purposes.

BACKGROUND

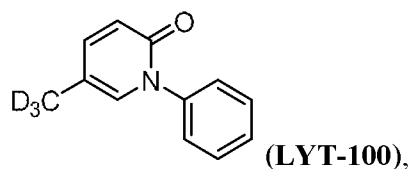
[0002] There exists a need for a therapy that can slow disease progression in patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) while having a superior tolerability profile compared to pirfenidone and other antifibrotics approved for treatment of IPF. High doses of pirfenidone are required to achieve efficacy in the treatment of IPF. However, tolerability issues, including dose-limiting side effects and toxicity associated with gastrointestinal intolerability (e.g., nausea, diarrhea, vomiting, dyspepsia, and other GI events), headache, dizziness, and photosensitivity, as well as other adverse side-effects, limits current treatment for IPF. Such dose-limiting side effects and/or toxicity typically require, and are therefore managed by, one or more of the following treatment options: administration of lower, less efficacious doses, periodic reduction(s) of efficacious dose, periodic or permanent cessation of drug (treatment interruption or discontinuation), and/or inability to maintain patients on a sustained treatment program or long-term maintenance dose (e.g., without treatment interruption).

[0003] These tolerability issues significantly limit the usage of pirfenidone, resulting in dose reduction, switch of drug, and/or interruption or discontinuation of antifibrotic therapy. It is estimated that about 75% of IPF patients are not on standard of care therapy as a consequence of poor drug tolerability, and that over 40% of patients eventually discontinue antifibrotic therapy, in large part due to tolerability issues (**FIG. 1A**). In particular, studies have indicated that only 21% of patients who initiated therapy with pirfenidone remained on pirfenidone at the recommended dose after 2 years (**FIG. 1B**). (Dempsey, 2021). Such poor tolerability, and the current treatment management thereof, including a significant incidence of permanent dose reduction and treatment discontinuation, is associated with reduced clinical efficacy and a lost opportunity for full clinical benefit.

[0004] Such poor tolerability is associated with reduced clinical efficacy and is a major unmet need in the treatment of IPF.—Accordingly, there exists a need for a therapy having a superior tolerability profile compared to current antifibrotics for the treatment of IPF.

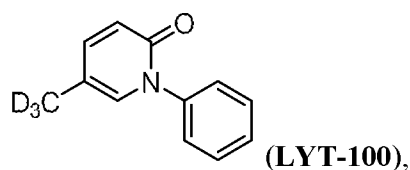
SUMMARY

[0005] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF) in a subject in need thereof, the method comprising administering to the subject a total daily dose from about 1650 mg to about 2500 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



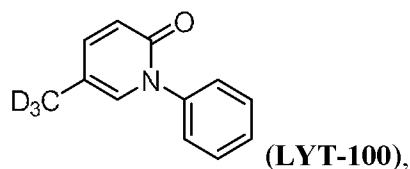
wherein the IPF is treated in the subject.

[0006] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF) in a subject in need thereof, the method comprising administering to the subject a total daily dose of 1650 mg to 2475 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



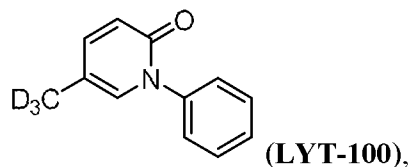
wherein the IPF is treated in the subject.

[0007] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF) in a subject in need thereof, the method comprising administering to the subject a total daily dose of 1650 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



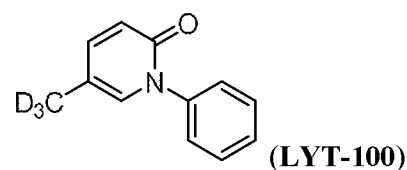
wherein the IPF is treated in the subject.

[0008] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF) in a subject in need thereof, the method comprising administering to the subject a total daily dose of 2475 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



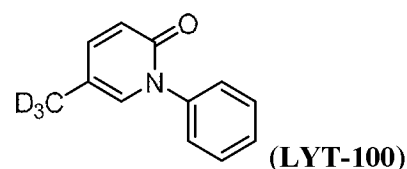
wherein the IPF is treated in the subject.

[0009] In one aspect, is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF) in a subject in need thereof, the method comprising administering to a subject a total daily dose from about 825 mg to about 2500 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



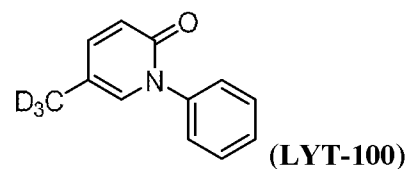
wherein the IPF is treated in the subject.

[0010] In one aspect, is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF) in a subject in need thereof, the method comprising administering to a subject a total daily dose of 825 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



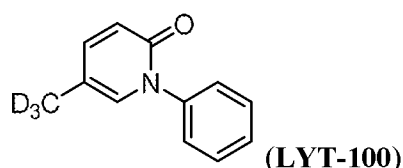
wherein the IPF is treated in the subject.

[0011] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:

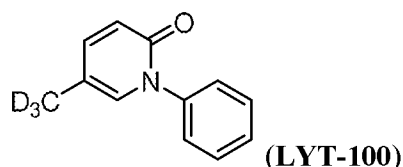


wherein the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is the same or about the same as the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg.

[0012] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:

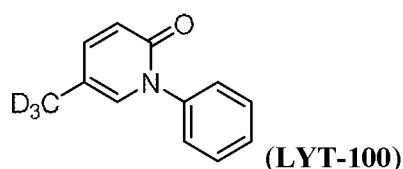


wherein the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is greater than the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg. In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



wherein the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is greater than the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID).

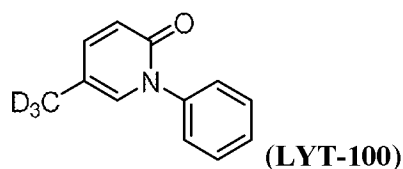
[0013] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



wherein the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 1.1x to about 1.9x the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which

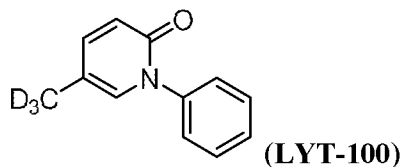
is about 1.25x to about 1.75x the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the dose of LYT-100 administered achieves a systemic exposure that is 1.25x - 1.75x the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg. In some embodiments, the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 1.4x to 1.6x the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is 1.4x to 1.5x the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 1.5x the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID).

[0014] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



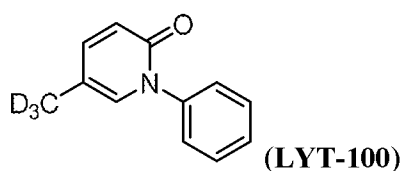
wherein the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 85% to about 125% the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID).

[0015] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



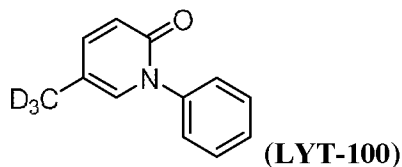
wherein the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is 125% to 175% the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is 140% to 160% greater than the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is 140% to 150% greater than the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 150% of the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID).

[0016] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



wherein the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 10% to about 90% greater than the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID).

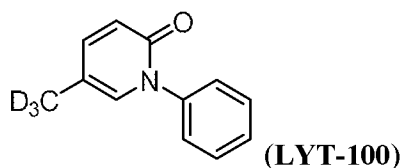
[0017] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



wherein the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 25% to about 75% greater than the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is 25% to 75% greater than the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is 40% to 60% greater than the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is 40% to 50% greater than the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the administering is at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 50% greater than the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID).

[0018] In some embodiments of these methods, the dose of LYT-100 is 550 mg TID.

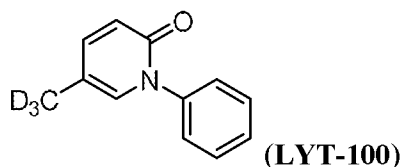
[0019] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



wherein the administering is at a dose that achieves a $C_{\max}$ of LYT-100 in the subject which is the same or about the same as the $C_{\max}$ of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a

total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID).

[0020] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



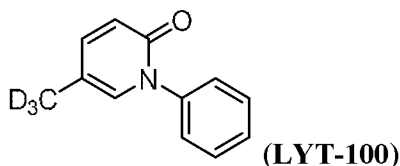
wherein the administering is at a dose that achieves a $C_{\max}$ of LYT-100 in the subject which is equivalent to the $C_{\max}$ of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the administering is at a dose that achieves a $C_{\max}$ of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 105% to about 125% of the $C_{\max}$ of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the administering is at a dose that achieves a $C_{\max}$ of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 110% to about 120% of the $C_{\max}$ of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the administering is at a dose that achieves a $C_{\max}$ of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 115% of the $C_{\max}$ of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID).

[0021] In some embodiments of these methods, the dose of LYT-100 is 825 mg TID.

[0022] In any of the methods provided herein, the administration of LYT-100 is three times daily.

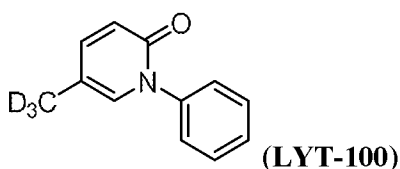
[0023] In some embodiments, the method comprises administering a total daily dose of 825 mg LYT-100 administered in three equal administrations of 275 mg each. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering a total daily dose of 1650 mg LYT-100 administered in three equal administrations of 550 mg each. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering a total daily dose of 2475 mg LYT-100 administered in three equal administrations of 825 mg each. In some embodiments, each dose is administered with approximately 6 hours between each dose.

[0024] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



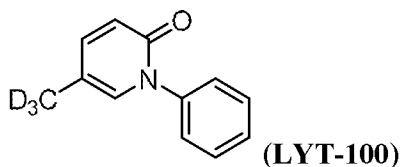
wherein the LYT-100 is administered in in three equal administrations of 275 mg each and wherein IPF is treated in the subject.

[0025] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



wherein the LYT-100 is administered in in three equal administrations of 550 mg each and wherein IPF is treated in the subject.

[0026] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



wherein the LYT-100 is administered in in three equal administrations of 825 mg each and wherein IPF is treated in the subject.

[0027] In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered without regard to food. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered without food. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered with food.

[0028] In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered orally without food in three daily doses of 275 mg each. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered orally with food in three daily doses of 275 mg each. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered orally without food in three daily doses of 550 mg each. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered orally with food in three daily doses of 550 mg each.

[0029] In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered orally without food in three daily doses of 825 mg each. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered orally with food in three daily doses of 825 mg each.

[0030] In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 at a first total daily dose of 825 mg for a first period and a second total daily maintenance dose of 1650 mg. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 at a first total daily dose of 1650 mg for a first period and a second total daily maintenance dose of 2475 mg. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 at a first total daily dose of 825 mg for a first period, a second total daily dose of 1650 mg for a second period, and then a total maintenance dose of 2475 mg. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 at a first total daily dose of 825 mg for a first period of about 7 days and a second total daily maintenance dose of 1650 mg. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 at a first total daily dose of 1650 mg for a first period of about 7 days and a second total daily maintenance dose of 2475 mg. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 at a first total daily dose of 825 mg for a first period of about 7 days, a second total daily dose of 1650 mg for a second period of about 7 days, and then a total maintenance dose of 2475 mg. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 at a first total daily dose of 825 mg for a first period of about 14 days and a second total daily maintenance dose of 1650 mg. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 at a first total daily dose of 1650 mg for a first period of about 14 days and a second total daily maintenance dose of 2475 mg. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 at a first total daily dose of 825 mg for a first period of about 14 days, a second total daily dose of 1650 mg for a second period of about 14 days, and then a total maintenance dose of 2475 mg. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 at a first total daily dose of 825 mg for a first period of 7-14 days and a second total daily maintenance dose of 1650 mg. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 at a first total daily dose of 1650 mg for a first period of 7-14 days and a second total daily maintenance dose of 2475 mg. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 at a first total daily dose of 825 mg for a first period of 7-14 days, a second total daily dose of 1650 mg for a second period of 7-14 days, and then a total maintenance dose of 2475 mg.

[0031] In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 in three daily doses of 275 mg each for a first period and in three daily doses of 550 mg each for a second maintenance dose. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 in three daily doses of 550 mg each for a first period and in three daily doses of 825 mg each for a second

maintenance dose. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 in three daily doses of 275 mg each for a first period, in three daily doses of 550 mg each for a second period, and then in three daily doses of 825 mg each for a maintenance dose. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 in three daily doses of 275 mg each for a first period of about 7 days and in three daily doses of 550 mg each for a second maintenance dose. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 in three daily doses of 550 mg each for a first period of about 7 days and in three daily doses of 825 mg each for a second maintenance dose. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 in three daily doses of 275 mg each for a first period of about 7 days, in three daily doses of 550 mg each for a second period of about 7 days, and then in three daily doses of 825 mg each for a maintenance dose. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 in three daily doses of 275 mg each for a first period of about 14 days and in three daily doses of 550 mg each for a second maintenance dose. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 in three daily doses of 550 mg each for a first period of about 14 days and in three daily doses of 825 mg each for a second maintenance dose. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 in three daily doses of 275 mg each for a first period of about 14 days, in three daily doses of 550 mg each for a second period of about 14 days, and then in three daily doses of 825 mg each for a maintenance dose. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 in three daily doses of 275 mg each for a first period of 7-14 days and in three daily doses of 550 mg each for a second maintenance dose. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 in three daily doses of 550 mg each for a first period of 7-14 days and in three daily doses of 825 mg each for a second maintenance dose. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering LYT-100 in three daily doses of 275 mg each for a first period of 7-14 days, in three daily doses of 550 mg each for a second period of 7-14 days, and then in three daily doses of 825 mg each for a maintenance dose.

[0032] In any of the above embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered orally without food. In any of the above embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered orally with food. In any of the above embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered orally without regard to food. In any of the above embodiments, the total daily dose, e.g., 825 mg, 1650 mg or 2475 mg may be adjusted to lower daily dose, for example, as described elsewhere in the specification.

[0033] In some embodiments, the method comprises administering the LYT-100 at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 140% to about 160% of the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three

doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the method comprises administering the LYT-100 at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 150% of the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some of these embodiments, the dose of LYT-100 is 825 mg TID. In any of these embodiments, the adverse events (AEs) are similar to or about the same as the AEs observed when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In any of these embodiments, the incidence, occurrence, or frequency of adverse events (AEs) is similar to or about the same as the incidence, occurrence, or frequency of AEs observed when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In any of these embodiments, the safety and tolerability profile is similar to or about the same as the safety and tolerability profile observed when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID).

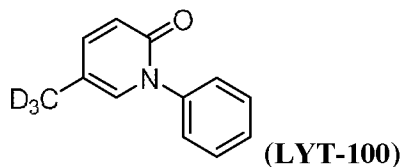
[0034] In some embodiments, the dose of LYT-100 that achieves the systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 150% of the systemic exposure of pirfenidone (administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg) achieves a $C_{\max}$ of LYT-100 in the subject which is about the same as the $C_{\max}$ of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the dose of LYT-100 that achieves the systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 150% of the systemic exposure of pirfenidone (administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg) achieves a $C_{\max}$ of LYT-100 in the subject which is equivalent to the $C_{\max}$ of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the dose of LYT-100 that achieves the systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 150% of the systemic exposure of pirfenidone (administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg) achieves a $C_{\max}$ of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 105% to about 125% of the $C_{\max}$ of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the dose of LYT-100 that achieves the systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 150% of the systemic exposure of pirfenidone (administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg)

achieves a $C_{\max}$ of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 110% to about 120% of the $C_{\max}$ of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the dose of LYT-100 that achieves the systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 150% of the systemic exposure of pirfenidone (administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg) achieves a $C_{\max}$ of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 115% of the $C_{\max}$ of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the dose of LYT-100 is 825 mg TID. In any of these embodiments, the adverse events (AEs) are similar to or about the same as the AEs observed when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In any of these embodiments, the incidence, occurrence, or frequency of adverse events (AEs) is similar to or about the same as the incidence, occurrence, or frequency of AEs observed when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In any of these embodiments, gastrointestinal-related adverse events associated with the administration LYT-100 are similar to gastrointestinal-related adverse events associated with the administration pirfenidone, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, and optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID).

[0035] In any of these embodiments, the safety and tolerability profile is similar to or about the same as the safety and tolerability profile observed when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, optionally wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID).

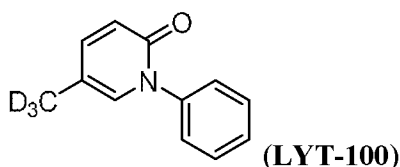
[0036] In any of the embodiments herein, the method of treating prevents, delays, or slows the progression of impaired respiratory function or IPF in the subject.

[0037] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



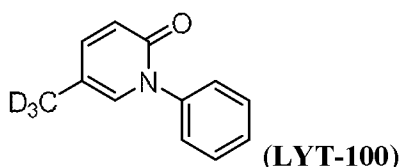
wherein the LYT-100 administration prevents, delays, or slows the progression of impaired respiratory function in the subject.

[0038] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



wherein the LYT-100 administration prevents, delays, or slows the progression of impaired respiratory function in the subject.

[0039] In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



wherein the LYT-100 administration prevents, delays, or slows the progression of impaired respiratory function in the subject.

[0040] In any of the methods described herein, the method of treating prevents, delays, or slows the progression of impaired respiratory function or IPF in the subject. In some embodiments, progression of IPF is delayed, slowed or arrested.

[0041] Respiratory function, e.g., impaired respiratory function, can be measured using various methods. In some embodiments, the respiratory function is determined by measuring Forced Vital Capacity (FVC) in the subject. In some embodiments, the progression of impaired respiratory function in the subject is determined by measuring a change in FVC over a period of treatment. In some embodiments, the period of treatment for measuring change in FVC is from baseline to a treatment period selected from: at least 26 weeks, at least 52 weeks, at least 78 weeks,

or at least 104 weeks. In some embodiments, the period of treatment for measuring change in FVC is at least 26 weeks. In some embodiments, the change in FVC is measured from baseline to at least 26 weeks of treatment. In some embodiments, the period of treatment for measuring change in FVC is at least 52 weeks. In some embodiments, the change in FVC is measured from baseline to at least 52 weeks of treatment.

[0042] In some embodiments, the change in FVC is measured as a rate of decline in FVC (mL). In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the the rate of decline in FVC (mL) is lower relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100. In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the the rate of decline in FVC (mL) is lower relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100. In one aspect is provided a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the the rate of decline in FVC (mL) is lower relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100. In some embodiments, the period of treatment for measuring the rate of decline in FVC (mL) is at least 26 weeks. In some embodiments, the rate of decline in FVC (mL) is measured from baseline to at least 26 weeks of treatment. In some embodiments, the period of treatment for measuring the rate of decline in FVC (mL) is at least 52 weeks. In some embodiments, the rate of decline in FVC (mL) is measured from baseline to at least 52 weeks of treatment. In some embodiments, the rate of decline in FVC (mL) over at least a 26-week treatment period is a value less than the rate of decline exhibited by a subject who has not received LYT-100. In some embodiments, the rate of decline in FVC (mL) over at least a 52-week treatment period is a value less than the rate of decline exhibited by a subject who has not received LYT-100.

[0043] In some embodiments, the change in FVC is measured as a change in FVC% predicted (FVCpp). In some embodiments, the change in FVC is measured as a decline in FVC% predicted (FVCpp). In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the the rate of decline in FVCpp is lower relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100. In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the the rate of decline in FVCpp is lower

relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100. In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the rate of decline in FVCpp is lower relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100. In some embodiments, the period of treatment for measuring the rate of decline in FVCpp is at least 26 weeks. In some embodiments, the rate of decline in FVCpp is measured from baseline to at least 26 weeks of treatment. In some embodiments, the rate of decline in FVCpp over at least a 26-week treatment period is a value less than the rate of decline exhibited by a subject who has not received LYT-100. In some embodiments, the decline in FVCpp in the treated subject is less than 5% when measured over 26 weeks of treatment. In any of the treatment methods described herein, a delayed progression of IPF or slower rate of progression of IPF is demonstrated in a subject exhibiting a decline in FVCpp of less than 5% when measured over 26 weeks of treatment, e.g., measured from baseline to week 26 of treatment. In some embodiments, the period of treatment for measuring the rate of decline in FVCpp is at least 52 weeks. In some embodiments, the rate of decline in FVCpp is measured from baseline to at least 52 weeks of treatment. In some embodiments, the rate of decline in FVCpp over at least a 52-week treatment period is a value less than the rate of decline exhibited by a subject who has not received LYT-100. In some embodiments, the decline in FVCpp in the treated subject is less than 10% when measured over 52 weeks of treatment. In any of the methods described herein, a delayed progression of IPF or slower rate of progression of IPF is demonstrated in a subject exhibiting a decline in FVCpp of less than 10% when measured over 52 weeks of treatment, e.g., measured from baseline to week 52 of treatment.

[0044] In some embodiments, the treatment of IPF is demonstrated or exhibited by a delay in the time to progression of IPF in the subject. In some embodiments, the treatment of IPF is demonstrated or exhibited by a slower rate of progression of IPF in the subject. In any of the methods disclosed herein, the length of time to IPF progression is longer (increased, greater) in the subject treated with LYT-100 relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100. IPF progression can be determined using various methods, including by measuring the change in FVC, e.g., a decline in FVC mL or FVCpp. In some embodiments, IPF progression is determined by a decline in FVCpp of 5% or greater. In some embodiments, IPF progression is determined by a decline in FVCpp of 10% or greater. In any of the methods disclosed herein, the length of time to IPF progression, as determined by a decline in FVCpp of 5% or greater, is longer (increased, greater) in the subject treated with LYT-100 relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100. In any of the methods disclosed herein, the length of time to IPF progression, as determined by a

decline in FVC_{pp} of 10% or greater, is longer (increased, greater) in the subject treated with LYT-100 relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100.

[0045] In any of the methods disclosed herein, the subject exhibits a longer period of time to hospitalization due to impaired respiratory function relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100. In some instances, the longer length of time to hospitalization is a longer length of time for an initial hospitalization due to impaired respiratory function. In some instances, the longer length of time to hospitalization is not an initial hospitalization, e.g., it is a longer length of time for subsequent hospitalization(s) due to impaired respiratory function.

[0046] In any of the methods disclosed herein, the subject has less frequent hospitalizations due to impaired respiratory function relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100. Thus, in some embodiments, the subject has a lower number of hospitalizations due to impaired respiratory function relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100. In any of the methods disclosed herein, the subject has a shorter duration of hospitalization time(s) due to impaired respiratory function relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100.

[0047] In some embodiments, the number of hospitalizations and/or the duration of hospitalization time(s) due to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period, e.g., baseline to week 26 of treatment. In some embodiments, the number of hospitalizations and/or the duration of hospitalization time(s) due to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 52-week treatment period, e.g., baseline to week 52 of treatment.

[0048] In any of the methods disclosed herein, the subject exhibits a longer period of time to mortality due to impaired respiratory function relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100. In any of the methods disclosed herein, the subject exhibits a longer period of time to mortality due to IPF relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100. In some embodiments, the time to mortality due to impaired respiratory function or IPF is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period. In some embodiments, the time to mortality due to impaired respiratory function or IPF is measured over at least a 52-week treatment period.

[0049] In any of the methods disclosed herein, the subject has a change in one or more serum biomarker(s) related to impaired respiratory function relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100. In some embodiments, the serum biomarker is collagen type 4. In some embodiments, the change in serum biomarker(s) related to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period. In some embodiments, the change in serum biomarker(s) related to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 52-week treatment period.

[0050] In any of the methods disclosed herein, the subject is treated as determined by one or more of: King's Brief Interstitial Lung Disease Questionnaire (K-BILD) total score; Saint George Respiratory Questionnaire (SGRQ-I) domain score; EuroQol 5-Dimensional (EQ5D) Questionnaire score; and Cough visual analog scale (VAS), relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100. In some embodiments, the treatment is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period. In some embodiments, the treatment is measured over at least a 52-week treatment period.

[0051] In any of the methods disclosed herein, the subject is treated without any dose reduction in the administered daily dose over the course of treatment. In any of the methods disclosed herein, the subject is treated without any interruption in treatment or temporary stoppage in treatment over the course of treatment. In any of the methods disclosed herein, the subject is treated without any discontinuation in treatment over the course of treatment. In some embodiments, the course of treatment is at least 26 weeks. In some embodiments, the course of treatment is at least 52 weeks.

[0052] In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a reduced number of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a reduced number of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a reduced number of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

In one aspect is provided a method for reducing the number of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a reduced number of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method for reducing the number of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650

mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a reduced number of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method for reducing the number of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a reduced number of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

[0053] In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a shorter duration of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a shorter duration of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a shorter duration of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

[0054] In one aspect is provided a method for reducing the duration of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a shorter duration of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method for reducing the duration of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a shorter duration of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method for reducing the duration of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a

shorter duration of one or more adverse event(s) (AE) relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

[0055] In any of the above-described methods, the one or more adverse event(s) is a gastrointestinal-related adverse event selected from nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain or distension, dyspepsia, diarrhea, decreased appetite, and constipation. In any of the above-described methods, the one or more adverse event(s) is a nervous system-related adverse event selected from headache, dizziness, and somnolence. In any of the above-described methods, the one or more adverse event(s) is selected from fatigue, drug intolerance, and photosensitivity. In any of the above-described methods, the one or more adverse event(s) is selected from increased AST, ALT, GGT, and liver toxicity.

[0056] In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (e.g., lengthened) period of time to first dose reduction in the administered daily dose relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (e.g., lengthened) period of time to first dose reduction in the administered daily dose relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (e.g., lengthened) period of time to first dose reduction in the administered daily dose relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

[0057] In one aspect is provided a method for delaying (e.g., increasing, extending) the time to first dose reduction in the administered daily dose in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (lengthened) time to first dose reduction relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method for delaying (e.g., increasing, extending) the time to first dose reduction in the administered daily dose in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (lengthened) time to first dose reduction relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg

TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method for delaying (e.g., increasing, extending) the time to first dose reduction in the administered daily dose in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (lengthened) time to first dose reduction relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

[0058] In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits less frequent (e.g., a lower number of) dose reduction(s) in the administered daily dose relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits less frequent (e.g., a lower number of) dose reduction(s) in the administered daily dose relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits less frequent (e.g., a lower number of) dose reduction(s) in the administered daily dose relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

[0059] In one aspect is provided a method for reducing (e.g., decreasing) the number of dose reductions in the administered daily dose in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits less frequent (e.g., a lower number of) dose reduction(s) in the administered daily dose relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method for reducing (e.g., decreasing) the number of dose reductions in the administered daily dose in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits less frequent (e.g., a lower number of) dose reduction(s) in the administered daily dose relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method for for reducing (e.g., decreasing) the number of dose reductions in the administered daily dose in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal

doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits less frequent (e.g., a lower number of) dose reduction(s) in the administered daily dose relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

[0060] In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (e.g., lengthened) period of time to first treatment interruption or temporary stoppage in treatment relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (e.g., lengthened) period of time to first treatment interruption or temporary stoppage in treatment relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (e.g., lengthened) period of time to first treatment interruption or temporary stoppage in treatment relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

[0061] In one aspect is provided a method for delaying (e.g., increasing, extending) the period of time to first treatment interruption or temporary stoppage in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (e.g., lengthened) period of time to first treatment interruption or temporary stoppage in treatment relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method for delaying (e.g., increasing, extending) the time to first treatment interruption or temporary stoppage in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (e.g., lengthened) period of time to first treatment interruption or temporary stoppage in treatment relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method for delaying (e.g., increasing, extending) the time to first treatment interruption or temporary stoppage in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (e.g., lengthened) period of time to first treatment

interruption or temporary stoppage in treatment relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

[0062] In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits less frequent (e.g., a lower number of) treatment interruptions or temporary stoppages in treatment relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits less frequent (e.g., a lower number of) treatment interruptions or temporary stoppages in treatment relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits less frequent (e.g., a lower number of) treatment interruptions or temporary stoppages in treatment relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

[0063] In one aspect is provided a method for reducing the frequency (e.g., decreasing the number) of treatment interruptions or temporary stoppages in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits less frequent (e.g., a lower number of) treatment interruptions or temporary stoppages in treatment relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method for reducing the frequency (e.g., decreasing the number) of treatment interruption or temporary stoppage in treatment in the treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits less frequent (e.g., a lower number of) treatment interruptions or temporary stoppages in treatment relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method for for reducing the frequency (decreasing the number) of treatment interruptions or temporary stoppages in treatment of IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits less frequent (e.g., a lower number of) treatment interruptions or temporary stoppages in treatment relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

[0064] In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (e.g., lengthened) period of time to treatment discontinuation relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (e.g., lengthened) period of time to treatment discontinuation relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (e.g., lengthened) period of time to treatment discontinuation relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

[0065] In one aspect is provided a method for delaying (e.g., increasing, extending) the period of time to treatment discontinuation of IPF treatment, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (e.g., lengthened) period of time to treatment discontinuation relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method for delaying (e.g., increasing, extending) the time to treatment discontinuation of IPF treatment, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (e.g., lengthened) period of time to treatment discontinuation relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period. In one aspect is provided a method for delaying (e.g., increasing, extending) the time to treatment discontinuation of IPF treatment, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits a longer (e.g., lengthened) period of time to treatment discontinuation relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

[0066] In one aspect is provided a method for improving the treatment for IPF, relative to treatment with pirfenidone. In some embodiments, the improvement in treatment is an improved tolerability. In some embodiments, the improved tolerability is due to a decrease in the frequency, incidence, or number of adverse events and/or the duration of adverse events. In one aspect is provided a method for improving the treatment for IPF, the method comprising administering to a

subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits an improvement in treatment, relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone. In one aspect is provided a method for improving the treatment for IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits an improvement in treatment, relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone. In one aspect is provided a method for improving the treatment for IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100, wherein the subject exhibits an improvement in treatment, relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone. In any of the described methods, the improvement in treatment relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone is a reduced number of one or more adverse event(s) (AEs) and/or a shorter duration of one or more adverse event(s) (AEs). In some embodiments, the one or more AEs is selected from nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain or distension, dyspepsia, diarrhea, decreased appetite, constipation, headache, dizziness, somnolence, fatigue, drug intolerance, increased AST, ALT, and/or GGT, and liver toxicity.

[0067] In any of the above-described methods, the improvement in treatment relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone is selected from a delayed progression of impaired respiratory function, a slower rate of progression of impaired respiratory function, and/or a longer length of time to impaired respiratory function. In any of the above-described methods, the improvement in treatment is selected from a delayed progression of IPF, a slower rate of progression of IPF, and/or a longer length of time to IPF progression. In some embodiments, IPF progression is determined by measuring a decline in FVC (mL). In some embodiments, the improvement is a lower rate of decline in FVC (mL). In some embodiments, IPF progression is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period. In some embodiments, the rate of decline in FVC (mL) over at least a 26-week treatment period is a value less than the rate of decline in FVC (mL) exhibited by a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone. In some embodiments, IPF progression is determined by measuring a decline in FVCpp. In some embodiments, the improvement is a lower rate of decline in FVCpp. In some embodiments, IPF progression is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period. In some embodiments, the rate of decline in FVCpp over at least a 26-week treatment period is a value less than the rate of decline in FVCpp exhibited by a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone. In some embodiments, IPF progression is determined by a decline in FVCpp of 5% or greater. In some

embodiments, IPF progression is measured over at least a 52-week treatment period. In some embodiments, the rate of decline in FVCpp over at least a 52-week treatment period is a value less than the rate of decline in FVCpp exhibited by a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone. In some embodiments, IPF progression is determined by a decline in FVCpp of 10% or greater.

[0068] In any of the above-described methods, the improvement in treatment relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone is selected from a longer period of time to hospitalization due to impaired respiratory function, less frequent (a lower number of) hospitalizations due to impaired respiratory function, and/or a shorter duration of hospitalization time(s) due to impaired respiratory function. In some embodiments, the length of time to hospitalization, the number of hospitalizations and/or the duration of hospitalization time(s) due to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period, e.g., baseline to week 26 of treatment. In some embodiments, the length of time to hospitalization, the number of hospitalizations and/or the duration of hospitalization time(s) due to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 52-week treatment period, e.g., baseline to week 52 of treatment.

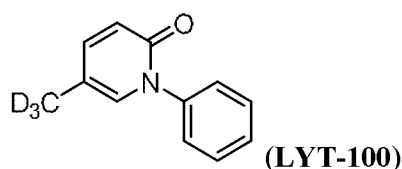
[0069] In any of the above-described methods, the improvement in treatment relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone is a longer period of time to mortality due to impaired respiratory function. In some embodiments, the subject exhibits a longer period of time to mortality due to IPF relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone. In some embodiments, the time to mortality due to impaired respiratory function or IPF is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period. In some embodiments, the time to mortality due to impaired respiratory function or IPF is measured over at least a 52-week treatment period.

[0070] In any of the above-described methods, the the improvement in treatment relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone is an improved change in one or more serum biomarker(s) related to impaired respiratory function, e.g., collagen type 4. In some embodiments, the change in serum biomarker(s) related to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period. In some embodiments, the change in serum biomarker(s) related to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 52-week treatment period.

[0071] In any of the above-described methods, the improvement in treatment relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone is an improvement in one or more of:

King's Brief Interstitial Lung Disease Questionnaire (K-BILD) total score; Saint George Respiratory Questionnaire (SGRQ-I) domain score; EuroQol 5-Dimensional (EQ5D) Questionnaire score; and Cough visual analog scale (VAS), relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100. In some embodiments, the treatment is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period. In some embodiments, the treatment is measured over at least a 52-week treatment period.

[0072] In one aspect is provided a method of improving the treatment for IPF, relative to treatment with pirfenidone, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose from 825 mg to 2475 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



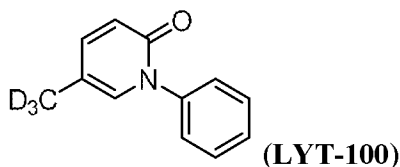
[0073] In some embodiments, the method comprises administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 825 mg administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each of LYT-100. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each of LYT-100. In some embodiments, the method comprises administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each of LYT-100. In some embodiments, the treatment with pifendione is a total daily dose of 2403 mg pifendione, administered in three equal doses of 801 mg each. In some embodiments, the improvement in treatment, relative to treatment with pirfenidone, is an improved tolerability, as determined by a reduction in the incidence of one or more gastrointestinal AE(s) and/or a reduction in the duration of one or more gastrointestinal AE(s). In some embodiments, the one or more gastrointestinal AE(s) is selected from: nausea, vomiting, loss of appetite, and abdominal pain or distension. In some embodiments, the incidence of one or more gastrointestinal AE(s) is reduced by at least 30%. In some embodiments, the improvement in treatment, relative to treatment with pirfenidone, is an improved tolerability, as determined by a reduction in the incidence of one or more nervous system AE(s) and/or a reduction in the duration of one or more nervous system AE(s). In some embodiments, the one or more nervous system AE(s) is selected from: fatigue, headache, dizziness, and somnolence. In some embodiments, the incidence of one or more nervous system AE(s) is reduced by at least 30%. In some embodiments, the improvement in treatment, relative to treatment with pirfenidone, is a selected from: a lower incidence or frequency of dose reduction in the administered daily dose, a longer time to first dose reduction in the administered daily dose, a

lower incidence of interrupted treatment or temporary stoppage of treatment, a longer time to first treatment interruption or temporary stoppage in treatment, and a reduction in the incidence of discontinuation of treatment. In some embodiments, the improvement in treatment is measured over at least 26 weeks of treatment. In some embodiments, the improvement in treatment is measured over at least 52 weeks of treatment. In any of the described methods, the improvement in treatment is relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

[0074] In some embodiments, the improvement in treatment, relative to treatment with pirfenidone, is selected from: a slower or delayed progression of impaired respiratory function, a slower or delayed progression of IPF, a lower rate of decline in FVC (mL), a lower rate of decline in FVCpp, a longer period of time to hospitalization due to impaired respiratory function, a lower number of hospitalizations due to impaired respiratory function, a shorter duration of hospitalization time(s) due to impaired respiratory function, and a longer period of time to mortality due to impaired respiratory function. In some embodiments, the improvement in treatment is measured over at least 26 weeks of treatment. In some embodiments, the improvement in treatment is measured over at least 52 weeks of treatment. In any of the described methods, the improvement in treatment is relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

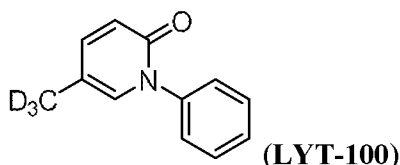
[0075] In some embodiments, the improvement in treatment relative to treatment with pirfenidone, is determined in one or more of: King's Brief Interstitial Lung Disease Questionnaire (K-BILD) total score; Saint George Respiratory Questionnaire (SGRQ-I) domain score; EuroQol 5-Dimensional (EQ5D) Questionnaire score; and Cough visual analog scale (VAS). In some embodiments, the improvement in treatment is measured over at least 26 weeks of treatment. In some embodiments, the improvement in treatment is measured over at least 52 weeks of treatment. In any of the described methods, the improvement in treatment is relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

[0076] In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



wherein the LYT-100 is administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each for a period of time and wherein the total daily dose may be reduced for one or more subsequent period(s) of time. In some embodiments, the total daily dose of 1650 mg is an initial dose. In some embodiments, the total daily dose of 1650 mg is not an initial daily dose. In some embodiments, the total daily dose of 1650 mg may be reduced in increments of 275 mg. In some embodiments, the total daily dose of 1650 mg may be reduced to a total daily dose of 825 mg, optionally administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each. In some embodiments, the total daily dose may be reduced to 825 mg for about 1 week to about one month. In some embodiments, the total daily dose may be reduced to 825 mg for longer than one month. In some embodiments, the total daily dose may be reduced to 825 mg as a daily maintenance dose.

[0077] In one aspect is provided a method of treating IPF, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



wherein the LYT-100 is administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each for a period of time and wherein the total daily dose may be reduced for one or more subsequent period(s) of time. In some embodiments, the total daily dose of 2475 mg is an initial dose. In some embodiments, the total daily dose of 2475 mg is not an initial daily dose. In some embodiments, the total daily dose of 2475 mg may be reduced in increments of 275 mg. In some embodiments, the total daily dose of 2475 mg may be reduced to a total daily dose of 1650 mg, optionally administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each. In some embodiments, the total daily dose may be reduced to 1650 mg for about 1 week to about one month. In some embodiments, the total daily dose may be reduced to 1650 mg for longer than one month. In some embodiments, the total daily dose may be reduced to 1650 mg as a daily maintenance dose. In some embodiments, the total daily dose of 1650 mg may be further reduced in increments of 275 mg. In some embodiments, the total daily dose of 1650 mg may be further reduced to a total daily dose of 825 mg, optionally administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each. In some embodiments, the total daily dose may be further reduced to 825 mg for about 1 week to about one month. In some embodiments, the total daily dose may be further reduced to 825 mg for longer than one month. In some embodiments, the total daily dose may be further reduced to 825 mg as a daily maintenance dose. In some embodiments, the total daily dose of 2475 mg may be reduced to a total daily dose of 825 mg, optionally administered in three equal

doses of 275 mg each. In some embodiments, the total daily dose of 2475 mg may be reduced to 825mg for about 1 week to about one month. In some embodiments, the total daily dose of 2475 mg may be reduced to 825 mg for longer than one month. In some embodiments, the total daily dose of 2475 mg may be reduced to 825 mg as a daily maintenance dose.

[0078] In any of the above-described methods, the treatment with LYT-100 may be interrupted or temporarily stopped, for one or more periods of time, as needed.

[0079] In any of the method described herein, the subject has one or more of the following: Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis as diagnosed by a physician based on ATS/ERS/JRS/ALAT 2018 guidelines or based on high resolution computed tomography (HRCT) performed within 12 months of initiating treatment, a clinically significant decline in DLCO corrected for hemoglobin $\geq 30\%$ predicted of normal prior to initiating treatment, and an FVC $\geq 45\%$ predicted prior to initiating treatment. In some embodiments, the subject has not received prior treatment for IPF. In some embodiments, the subject has received prior treatment for IPF. In some embodiments, the prior treatment for IPF is nintedanib. In some embodiments, the prior treatment for IPF is pirfenidone. In some embodiments, the subject has received less than 6 months prior exposure to nintedanib or pirfenidone.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0080] **FIG. 1A** is a graphical illustration of the low rates of treatment and poor tolerability with current antifibrotics (pirfenidone and nintedanib) for IPF.

[0081] **FIG. 1B** is a graphical depiction of the high rate of discontinuation of pirfenidone therapy over time in the treatment of IPF.

[0082] **FIG. 2** is a graphical illustration of a crossover clinical trial study design according to a non-limiting embodiment of the disclosure.

[0083] **FIG. 3** is a graphical illustration of another crossover clinical trial study design according to a non-limiting embodiment of the disclosure.

[0084] **FIG. 4** is a table showing the extrapolated steady-state exposures (AUC_{24ss}) and steady-state C_{max} values of LYT-100 for 450 mg – 550 mg TID dosing based on PK data from two separate cohorts (12A and 12B) and a pooled dataset. The pharmacokinetic parameters were calculated using steady state AUC_{0-24} after administration of LYT-100 dosed at 1000 mg BID or pifenidone dosed at 801 mg TID. The data demonstrates that a dose of 550 mg TID LYT-100 has a steady-state exposure (AUC) that is calculated to be equivalent to 98.5% of the

steady-state exposure (AUC) of pirfenidone dosed at 801 mg TID, and a $C_{\max}$ that is calculated to be equivalent to 67.4% of the $C_{\max}$ of pirfenidone dosed at 801 mg TID.

[0085] **FIG. 5** is a table showing the extrapolated steady-state exposures (AUC_{24ss}) and steady-state $C_{\max}$ values of LYT-100 for 700 mg – 1000 mg BID dosing (1400 mg – 2000 mg daily dose) versus 450 mg – 850 mg TID dosing (1350 mg – 2550 mg daily dose). The data demonstrates that a dose of 825 mg BID LYT-100 (1650 mg daily dose) has a steady-state exposure (AUC) that is calculated to be equivalent to 98.5% of the steady-state exposure (AUC) and 101.1% of the steady-state $C_{\max}$ of pirfenidone dosed at 801 mg TID. In contrast, a dose of 550 mg TID LYT-100 (1650 mg daily dose) has a steady-state exposure (AUC) that is calculated to be equivalent to 98.5% of the steady-state exposure (AUC) and 67.4% of the steady-state $C_{\max}$ of pirfenidone dosed at 801 mg TID.

[0086] **FIG. 6A** is a summary of the pharmacokinetic and tolerability results of a Phase 1 cross-over study conducted in healthy adults dosed with 850 mg BID LYT-100.

[0087] **FIG. 6B** is a table showing the incidence of treatment-emergent adverse events (TEAEs) in a cross-over study of healthy older adults comparing LYT-100 850 mg BID versus pirfenidone 801 mg TID. The data shows that the incidence of gastrointestinal AEs with LYT-100 was 37.1% with LYT-100 versus 29.7% with pirfenidone; the incidence of nervous system AEs was 45.7% with LYT-100 versus 35.1% with pirfenidone; and the incidence of nausea was increased with both LYT-100 and pirfenidone when dosed after fasting.

[0088] **FIG. 7** is a graphical depiction of side effects encountered in a healthy older patient population for LYT-100 at 550 mg TID and pirfenidone at 801 mg TID.

[0089] **FIG. 8A** is a graphical depiction of time versus exposure for LYT-100 for a dose of 550 mg TID.

[0090] **FIG. 8B** is a graphical depiction of time versus exposure for LYT-100 for a dose of 824 mg TID.

[0091] **FIG. 8C** is a graphical depiction of time versus exposure for the major metabolite for a dose of 550 mg TID.

[0092] **FIG. 8D** is a graphical depiction of time versus exposure for the major metabolite for a dose of 824 mg TID.

[0093] **FIG. 9** is a table showing the pharmacokinetic parameters for LYT-100 and the major metabolite for doses of 550 mg TID and 824 mg TID.

[0094] **FIG. 10A** is a graphical depiction of time versus exposure for LYT-100 for doses of 550 mg TID and 824 mg TID in the crossover study of Example 1 and two prior dosing studies.

[0095] **FIG. 10B** is a graphical depiction of time versus exposure for the major metabolite for doses of 550 mg TID and 824 mg TID in the crossover study of Example 1 and two prior dosing studies.

[0096] **FIG. 11** is a graphical illustration of the mean plasma concentrations over time for pirfenidone dosed at 801 mg TID, and for LYT-100 dosed at 550 mg TID and 824 mg TID.

[0097] **FIG. 12** is a graphical illustration of the mean plasma concentrations of the major metabolite over time for pirfenidone dosed at 801 mg TID, and for LYT-100 dosed at 550 mg TID and 824 mg TID.

[0098] **FIG. 13** is a graphical depiction of plasma concentration versus time for pirfenidone at 550 mg TID and LYT-100 at 824 mg TID following day 3 in the crossover study of Example 1.

[0099] **FIG. 14A** is a graphical depiction of subject weight versus exposure for LYT-100 for 550 mg TID and 824 mg TID doses in the crossover study of Example 1 and in three prior dosing studies.

[0100] **FIG. 14B** is a graphical depiction of subject weight versus exposure for the major metabolite for 550 mg TID and 824 mg TID doses in the crossover study of Example 1 and in three prior dosing studies.

[0101] **FIG. 15A** is a graphical depiction of subject age versus exposure for LYT-100 normalized to 550 mg TID in the crossover study of Example 1 and in three prior dosing studies.

[0102] **FIG. 15B** is a graphical depiction of subject age versus exposure for the major metabolite of LYT-100 normalized to 550 mg TID in the crossover study of Example 1 and in three prior dosing studies.

[0103] **FIG. 16A** is a graphical summary of exposure versus dose in the crossover study of Example 1 and a prior dosing study demonstrating the achievement of bioequivalence to 801 mg TID pirfenidone for 550 mg TID LYT-100.

[0104] **FIG. 16B** is a graphical summary of exposure versus dose in the crossover study of Example 1 and a prior dosing study demonstrating the achievement of bioequivalence to 801 mg TID pirfenidone for 550 mg TID LYT-100.

[0105] **FIG. 16C** is a graphical summary of exposure versus dose in the crossover study of Example 1 and a prior dosing study demonstrating the achievement of bioequivalence to 801 mg TID pirfenidone for 550 mg TID LYT-100.

[0106] **FIG. 16D** is a graphical summary of exposure versus dose in the crossover study of Example 1 and pooled data from a prior dosing study demonstrating the achievement of bioequivalence to 801 mg TID pirfenidone for 550 mg TID LYT-100.

[0107] **FIG. 17** is a graphical summary of exposure versus dose for pooled data from the crossover study of Example 1 and three prior dosing studies and demonstrating the achievement of bioequivalence to 801 mg TID pirfenidone for 550 mg TID and 687 mg TID LYT-100.

[0108] **FIG. 18** is a table showing the predicted bioequivalence for various LYT-100 TID doses using data from the crossover study of Example 1 and three prior dosing studies.

[0109] **FIG. 19A** is a graphical cartoon illustration of predicted plasma concentrations over time for pirfenidone at 801 mg TID, LYT-100 at 550 mg TID, and LYT-100 at 825 mg TID.

[0110] **FIG. 19B** is a table showing the ratio of predicted plasma concentrations for pirfenidone at 801 mg TID versus LYT-100 dosed at 550 mg TID and 825 mg TID.

[0111] **FIG. 20** is a table showing a summary of baseline demographic characteristics with respect to age and sex for subjects in the COVID-19 clinical study of Example 3.

[0112] **FIG. 21** is a table showing a summary of baseline demographic characteristics with respect to ethnicity, race, and time from COVID diagnosis for subjects in the COVID-19 clinical study of Example 3.

[0113] **FIG. 22** is a table showing a summary of subject disposition for the enrolled population in the COVID-19 clinical study of Example 3.

[0114] **FIG. 23** is a table showing a summary of treatment emergent adverse events judged to be at least possibly related to LYT-100 in the COVID-19 clinical study of Example 3.

[0115] **FIG. 24A** is a high-level graphical illustration of the IPF clinical trial study design of Example 4 according to a non-limiting embodiment of the disclosure.

[0116] **FIG. 24B** is a graphical illustration of the double-blind portion of the IPF clinical trial study of Example 4 according to a non-limiting embodiment of the disclosure.

[0117] **FIG. 24C** is a graphical illustration of the open label portion of a the IPF clinical trial study of Example 4 according to a non-limiting embodiment of the disclosure.

[0118] **FIG. 24D** is a summary of recent protocol amendments to the IPF clinical trial study of Example 4 according to a non-limiting embodiment of the disclosure.

[0119] **FIG. 25A** is an example of a patient reported assessment of IPF symptoms survey according to a non-limiting embodiment of the disclosure.

[0120] **FIG. 25B** is an example of a patient reported assessment of side effect survey according to a non-limiting embodiment of the disclosure.

[0121] **FIG. 26** is an example of a patient reported satisfaction survey according to a non-limiting embodiment of the disclosure.

[0122] **FIG. 27** is a table showing the metabolism of pirfenidone and LYT-100 in the presence of individual CYP isozymes in the assay of Example 5.

[0123] **FIG. 28** is a graphical depiction of activity results for LYT-100 and pirfenidone in the BioMap Fibrosis Panel of Example 6.

[0124] **FIG. 29** is a graphical depiction of percent change in body weight over time for rats in Phase I of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0125] **FIG. 30A** is a graphical depiction of lung weight to body weight percentage over time for rats in Phase I of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0126] **FIG. 30B** is a graphical depiction of lung weight to body weight percentage over time for rats in Phase I of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0127] **FIG. 31A** is a graphical depiction of body weight over time for rats in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0128] **FIG. 31B** is a graphical depiction of percent change in body weight over time for rats in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0129] **FIG. 32A** is a graphical depiction of lung weight over time for rats in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0130] **FIG. 32B** is a graphical depiction of lung weight over time for rats in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0131] **FIG. 33A** is a graphical depiction of lung weight to body weight percentage over time for rats in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0132] **FIG. 33B** is a graphical depiction of lung weight to body weight percentage over time for rats in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0133] **FIG. 34A** is a graphical depiction of hydroxyproline content in left lung tissue for rats in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0134] **FIG. 34B** is a graphical depiction of hydroxyproline content in left lung tissue for rats in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 76.

[0135] **FIG. 35** is a table showing the hydroxyproline content in left lung tissue across the various treatment groups in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0136] **FIG. 36A** is a graphical depiction of hydroxyproline content in lung tissue across the various treatment groups in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0137] **FIG. 36B** is a graphical depiction of hydroxyproline content in lung tissue across the various treatment groups in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0138] **FIG. 37** is a table showing the hydroxyproline content in lung tissue across the various treatment groups in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0139] **FIG. 38A** is a graphical depiction of mean lung fibrosis score across the various treatment groups in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0140] **FIG. 38B** is a graphical depiction of mean lung fibrosis score across the various treatment groups in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0141] **FIG. 38C** is a graphical depiction of median lung fibrosis score across the various treatment groups in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0142] **FIG. 38D** is a graphical depiction of median lung fibrosis score across the various treatment groups in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

[0143] **FIG. 39** is a graphical depiction of frequency of lung fibrosis scores across the various treatment groups in Phase II of the bleomycin induced lung fibrosis model of Example 7.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[0144] Disclosed herein is a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF). The method generally comprises administering to a subject in need thereof the deuterated pirfenidone LYT-100. This method is expected to provide significantly increased efficacy, tolerability, and patient compliance in these subjects, as compared to treatment with pirfenidone. The features of the method are disclosed further herein below.

Definitions

[0145] While the terms used herein are believed to be well understood by one of ordinary skill in the art, definitions are set forth herein to facilitate explanation of the presently disclosed subject matter.

[0146] The articles "a" and "an" are used herein to refer to one or to more than one (i.e., to at least one) of the grammatical object of the article.

[0147] The term "about" used throughout this specification is used to describe and account for small fluctuations. For example, the term "about" can refer to greater than, less than or equal to $\pm 10\%$, such as greater than, less than or equal to $\pm 5\%$, greater than, less than or equal to $\pm 2\%$, greater than, less than or equal to $\pm 1\%$, greater than, less than or equal to $\pm 0.5\%$, greater than, less than or equal to $\pm 0.2\%$, greater than, less than or equal to $\pm 0.1\%$ or greater than, less than or equal to $\pm 0.05\%$. All numeric values herein are modified by the term "about," whether or not explicitly indicated. A value modified by the term "about" of course includes the specific value. For instance, "about 5.0" must include 5.0.

[0148] The term "Adverse Event" refers to any event, side-effect, or other untoward medical occurrence that occurs in conjunction with the use of a medicinal product in humans, whether or not considered to have a causal relationship to this treatment. An AE can, therefore, be any unfavourable and unintended sign (that could include a clinically significant abnormal laboratory finding), symptom, or disease temporally associated with the use of a medicinal product, whether or not considered related to the medicinal product. Events meeting the definition of an AE include: Exacerbation of a chronic or intermittent pre-existing condition including either an increase in frequency and/or intensity of the condition; New conditions detected or diagnosed after study drug administration that occur during the reporting periods, even though it may have been present prior to the start of the study; Signs, symptoms, or the clinical sequelae of a suspected interaction; Signs, symptoms, or the clinical sequelae of a suspected overdose of either study drug or concomitant medications (overdose per se will not be reported as an AE/SAE). AE's may have a causal relationship with the treatment, may be possibly related, or may be unrelated. Severity of AEs may be graded as one of: Mild (Grade 1): A type of AE that is usually transient and may require only minimal treatment or therapeutic intervention. The event does not generally interfere with usual activities of daily living; Moderate (Grade 2): A type of AE that is usually alleviated with additional specific therapeutic intervention. The event interferes with usual activities of daily living, causing discomfort but poses no significant or permanent risk of harm to the research participant; Severe (Grade 3): A type of AE that interrupts usual activities of daily living, or significantly affects clinical status, or may require intensive therapeutic intervention; Life-threatening (Grade 4): A type of AE that places the participant at immediate risk of death; Death (Grade 5): Events that result in death.

[0149] As used herein, the term "clinically effective amount," "clinically proven effective amount," and the like, refer to an effective amount of an API as shown through a clinical trial, e.g., a U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) clinical trial.

[0150] The term "is/are deuterium," when used to describe a given variable position in a molecule or formula, or the symbol "D," when used to represent a given position in a drawing of a molecular structure, means that the specified position is enriched with deuterium above the naturally occurring distribution of deuterium. In some embodiments, deuterium enrichment is of no less than about 1%, no less than about 5%, no less than about 10%, no less than about 20%, no less than about 50%, no less than about 70%, no less than about 80%, no less than about 90%, no less than about 98%, or in some embodiments no less than about 99% of deuterium at the specified position. In some embodiments, the deuterium enrichment is above 90% at each specified position.

In some embodiments, the deuterium enrichment is above 95% at each specified position. In some embodiments, the deuterium enrichment is about 99% at each specified position.

[0151] The term "deuterium enrichment" refers to the percentage of incorporation of deuterium at a given position in a molecule in the place of hydrogen. For example, deuterium enrichment of 1% at a given position means that 1% of molecules in a given sample contain deuterium at the specified position. Because the naturally occurring distribution of deuterium is about 0.0156%, deuterium enrichment at any position in a compound synthesized using non-enriched starting materials is about 0.0156%. The deuterium enrichment can be determined using conventional analytical methods, such as mass spectrometry and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy.

[0152] The term "fibrosis" refers to the deposition of extracellular matrix components, excessive fibrous connective tissue, or scarring within an organ or tissue.

[0153] The term "idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF)" refers to a type of lung disease that results in scarring of the lungs (pulmonary fibrosis) for which the origin of the disease state may be unknown.

[0154] "Prevent" or "prevention" refers to prophylactic or preventative measures that obstruct, delay and/or slow the development of a targeted pathologic condition or disorder or one or more symptoms of a targeted pathologic condition or disorder. Thus, those in need of prevention include those at risk of or susceptible to developing the disorder.

[0155] The terms "subject" and "patient" refers to a mammalian subject, including a human subject. In some embodiments, the patient is human subject.

[0156] Terms such as "treating" or "treatment" or "to treat" refer to therapeutic measures that avoid, delay, and/or slow the occurrence of, avoid, delay, and/or slow the progression of, prevent, cure, ameliorate or lessen one or more symptoms of a pathologic condition or disorder; and/or that avoid occurrence of, prevent, cure, ameliorate, slow progression of, and/or halt progression of, a pathologic condition or disorder.

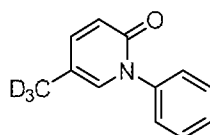
[0157] In some embodiments, treatment may be administered after one or more symptoms have developed. Thus, those in need of treatment include those already with the disorder (e.g., IPF). In some embodiments, treatment may be administered after one or more symptoms have developed. In some embodiments, a subject is successfully "treated" for a disease or disorder according to the methods provided herein if the patient shows, e.g., total, partial, or transient alleviation or elimination of one or more symptoms associated with the disease or disorder (e.g., IPF) or if the patient shows, e.g., partial or transient delay in the progression of one or more symptoms associated with the disease or disorder (e.g., IPF) and/or if the patient shows, e.g.,

partial, or transient decrease (reduction, lessening) in the rate of progression of one or more symptoms associated with the disease or disorder, e.g., IPF, including, for example, impaired respiratory function and pulmonary fibrosis, as well as other known symptoms of IPF.

[0158] The terms "subject" and "patient" refers to a mammalian subject, including a human subject. In some embodiments, the patient is human subject.

LYT-100

[0159] The methods disclosed herein comprise administering a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone which is LYT-100. LYT-100 is a selectively deuterated form of pirfenidone. Specifically, LYT-100 is the deuterium-enriched pirfenidone, 5-(methyl-d₃)-1-phenylpyridin-2-(1*H*)-one (CAS# 1093951-85-9) which may alternatively be referred to as deupirfenidone or 2(1*H*)-Pyridinone, 5-(methyl-d₃)-1-phenyl. LYT-100 has the following structure:



LYT-100.

Reference to "LYT-100" herein further includes any hydrate, solvate, crystalline polymorph, amorphous form, or the like, of 5-(methyl-d₃)-1-phenylpyridin-2-(1*H*)-one.

[0160] The LYT-100 as disclosed herein can be prepared by methods known to one of skill in the art and routine modifications thereof, and/or procedures found in Esaki et al., Tetrahedron 2006, 62, 10954-10961, Smith et al., Organic Syntheses 2002, 78, 51-56, U.S. Pat. No. 3,974,281, U.S. Pat. No. 8,680,123, WO2003/014087, WO 2008/157786, WO 2009/035598, WO 2012/122165, or WO 2015/112701; the entirety of each of which is hereby incorporated by reference; and references cited therein and routine modifications thereof.

Methods for Treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis

Unmet Need for Improved Treatment of IPF

[0161] Pirfenidone is indicated for the treatment of idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF) and pirfenidone treatment is associated with clinical benefits. In a pooled analysis of phase 3 studies used for US registration (Noble 2016 et al. Pirfenidone for idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: analysis of pooled data from three multinational phase 3 trials. *Eur Respir J.* 2016;47(1):243-253):

- 1) The mean change from baseline to 1 year in FVC was –216 mL in the pirfenidone group and –363 mL in the placebo group (absolute difference 148 mL, relative difference 40.7%; $p < 0.001$).
- 2) The proportion of patients with a $\geq 10\%$ decline in FVC % predicted or death was reduced by 43.8% (95% CI 29.3–55.4) at one year in the pirfenidone group and the proportion of patients with no decline in FVC % predicted was increased by 59.3% (95% CI 29.0–96.8) compared with placebo (rank ANCOVA, $p < 0.001$).
- 3) Pirfenidone reduced the risk of death or disease progression (defined as a confirmed $\geq 10\%$ decline in FVC % predicted or a confirmed ≥ 50 m decline in 6MWD) at 1 year by 38% compared with placebo (hazard ratio 0.62, 95% CI 0.51–0.75; $p < 0.001$).

[0162] The unmet medical needs for patients living with IPF include dose-limiting adverse events and toxicity associated with gastrointestinal intolerability (e.g., nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, dyspepsia, anorexia, and other GI events), dizziness, fatigue, rash and photosensitivity rash, as well as other adverse side-effects, which limits current treatment for IPF (Noble, 2016). Management of these adverse events includes dose reductions and discontinuations of pirfenidone, associated with a lost opportunity for the full clinical benefits when full dose pirfenidone is maintained.

[0163] The real-world use of pirfenidone is low. A study used the US OptumLabs Data Warehouse to identify 10,996 patients with IPF with medical and pharmacy claims between October 1, 2014, to July 31, 2019. The study showed that 73.6% of patients with IPF never received an antifibrotic (pirfenidone or nintedanib) during the observation period (Dempsey et al. Adoption of the Antifibrotic Medications Pirfenidone and Nintedanib for Patients with Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis. *Ann Am Thorac Soc*. 2021;18(7):1121-1128).

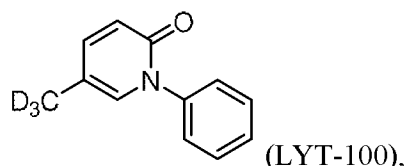
[0164] Pirfenidone is associated with poor tolerability in a population of patients with IPF that is older and typically has multiple comorbidities. In a pooled analysis of phase 3 studies used for US registration, patients receiving pirfenidone had a 31.5% rate of permanent dose reductions and a 15.2% rate of treatment discontinuation, compared to 20.8% and 12.7% for placebo, respectively (Nathan et al. Dose modification and dose intensity during treatment with pirfenidone: analysis of pooled data from three multinational phase III trials. *BMJ Open Respir Res*. 2018;5(1):e000323). Patients on placebo also had dose reductions and discontinuations, but at a lower rate than with pirfenidone. In a multinational observational study of 1,009 patients with IPF who started pirfenidone 2,403 mg/day, by two years only 21.3% were still on full dose (2,403 mg/day) pirfenidone, 13.8% were on a lower dose, and 64.9% had discontinued treatment, with 27.9% of discontinuations due to adverse events associated with pirfenidone (Cottin et al. Long-term safety of pirfenidone: results of the prospective, observational PASSPORT study. *ERJ Open*

Res. 2018;4(4):00084-2018. Published 2018 Oct 19). In the Optum database, Dempsey et al. found that 42.8% of patients discontinued treatment and the mean duration of antifibrotic treatment was 302 days (Dempsey 2021).

[0165] Pirfenidone dose reductions are associated with lower efficacy than full dose pirfenidone. Nathan and colleagues compared patients who were able to maintain >90% of their pirfenidone dose (dose intensity) with those who had <90% dose intensity for the frequency of IPF progression, defined as a decline $\geq 10\%$ in %FVC or death over 52 weeks. For patients with >90% dose intensity, 11.6% of patients treated with pirfenidone had IPF progression compared to 25.6% of patients receiving placebo (relative difference -54.8%, $p < 0.0001$) while for patients with <90% dose intensity, 21.6% of patients treated with pirfenidone had IPF progression compared to 32.3% of patients receiving placebo (relative difference -33.1%, $p < 0.0805$). This study showed that IPF progression was not statistically significantly different those patients receiving <90% dose intensity of pirfenidone and those receiving placebo (Nathan 2018).

[0166] Accordingly, improved tolerability -- which enables the ability to stay on a clinically efficacious high dose of pirfenidone - is critical to patient outcome in IPF treatment.

[0167] Disclosed herein are methods of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF). The method generally comprises administering to a subject in need thereof a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



wherein the IPF is treated in the subject.

[0168] The dose and frequency of dosing may vary based on the severity of the IPF. In some embodiments, the total daily dose is from about 825 mg to about 2550 mg of LYT-100. In some embodiments, the total daily dose is about 1650 to about 2475 mg of LYT-100, such as about 1650, about 1700, about 1750, about 1800, about 1850, about 1900, about 1950, about 2000, about 2050, about 2100, about 2150, about 2200, about 2250, about 2300, about 2350, about 2400, about 2450, about 2475, about 2500, or about 2550 mg. In some embodiments, the total daily dose is 1650 mg. In some embodiments, the total daily dose is 2475 mg. In some embodiments, the total daily dose is 825 mg.

Doses and Dosing Schedule for LYT-100 – improved tolerability

[0169] The poor tolerability of pirfenidone, commonly managed with dose reductions, treatment interruptions, and/or temporary or permanent discontinuations, is associated with reduced clinical efficacy of pirfenidone in the treatment of IPF. Therefore, currently there is a major unmet need in the treatment for IPF that may be addressed with LYT-100. The deuteration of pirfenidone to create LYT-100 slows its metabolism (Chen 2021). The altered metabolism of LYT-100 may be associated with the reduced adverse effects and improved tolerability observed with LYT-100. Improved tolerability of the current clinically efficacious dose of pirfenidone (801 mg TID) can improve IPF patient outcomes due to increased compliance with a sustained clinically efficacious dose (e.g., by reducing the frequency of dose reductions, treatment interruptions, and/or temporary or permanent discontinuations currently experienced with the use of pirfenidone).

[0170] Numerous dose-ranging PK studies of LYT-100 were performed (e.g., several dose-ranging MAD studies ranging from total daily doses of 1000 mg to 4000 mg of LYT-100). PK modeling data incorporated the results of various MAD PK studies to reduce variability inherent in multiple studies of small sample size. The results of the pooled data from these various dose-ranging studies is shown below in Table 11 and indicated that a dose of 550 mg TID LYT-100 had a systemic exposure (AUC) of about 90-98% (average about 95%) of the AUC achieved with pirfenidone (2403 mg dose, 801mg TID) and a C_{max} of about 73-80% (average about 77%) of the C_{max} achieved with pirfenidone (2403 mg dose, 801mg TID). A dose of 825 mg TID had a systemic exposure (AUC) of about 139-148% (average about 143%) of the AUC achieved with pirfenidone (2403 mg dose, 801mg TID) and a C_{max} of about 109 - 121% (average about 115%) of the C_{max} achieved with pirfenidone (2403 mg dose, 801mg TID).

[0171] Pirfenidone has not been tested for clinical efficacy above doses of 801 mg TID due to poor tolerability. The dose of LYT-100 was optimized to achieve similar systemic exposure (AUC) to pirfenidone 801 mg TID. The dose of LYT-100 was also optimized to achieve similar C_{max} to pirfenidone 801 mg TID while maximizing exposure (AUC). The C_{max} and AUC values obtained using the pooled LYT-100 PK data in comparison with 801 mg TID pirfenidone were confirmed in subsequent individual studies of 550 mg TID LYT-100 and 824 mg TID LYT-100, thus confirming our confidence in the modeling data and the use of 550 mg TID and 825 mg TID LYT-100 doses.

[0172] **Table A** summarizes the pharmacokinetic results of a cross-over study administering a dose of LYT-100 550 mg TID versus pirfenidone 801 mg TID. The results are expressed as Mean (SD), and shows that at the 550 mg TID dose, the AUC of LYT-100 is similar to that of pirfenidone dosed at the 801 mg TID dose while the C_{max} is lower. The AUC₀₋₂₄ of LYT-100 meets the criterion for bioequivalence (geometric mean ratio = 0.875; 90% Confidence Interval = 0.842

to 0.910) with pirfenidone 801 mg TID, while the $C_{\max}$ does not). The major metabolite of both pirfenidone and LYT-100, 5-carboxypirfenidone, showed lower $C_{\max}$ and AUC_{0-24} after LYT-100 dosing at 550 mg TID compared to pirfenidone 801 mg TID. The reduced $C_{\max}$ of the parent and the 5-carboxypirfenidone with LYT-100 may be responsible for lowering the gastric side effects of pirfenidone while the similar level of total exposure (AUC) is expected to maintain the efficacy in IPF. Similar results were also seen on Day 4 or 14 after a single 550 mg dose of LYT-100 or 801 mg of pirfenidone was administered in the fasted state (**Table B**). The $C_{\max}$ of the parent and the 5-carboxy metabolite were increased to a smaller extent after LYT-100 dosing than after pirfenidone dosing.

Table A: Pharmacokinetic Parameters of LYT-100, Pirfenidone, and 5-Carboxypirfenidone after the 3 Days of Dosing in the Fed State

	LYT-100 550 mg TID PK Parameters on Day 3/13 (Fed) Mean (SD)		Pirfenidone 801 mg TID PK Parameters on Day 3/13 (Fed) Mean (SD)	
Analyte	$C_{\max}$ ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)	AUC_{0-24} ($\mu\text{g}\cdot\text{hr/mL}$)	$C_{\max}$ ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)	AUC_{0-24} ($\mu\text{g}\cdot\text{hr/mL}$)
Parent	8.66 (3.0)	131.4 (44.9)	11.3 (4.8)	155.2 (50.6)
5-carboxy pirfenidone	4.02 (1.0)	67.19 (16.7)	7.16 (2.5)	108.2 (33.6)

Table B: Pharmacokinetic Parameters of LYT-100, Pirfenidone, and 5-Carboxy-pirfenidone after the 3 Days of Dosing in the Fed State Followed by a Single Dose in the Fasted State on Day 4/14

	LYT-100 550 mg TID PK Parameters on Day 4/14 (Fasted) Mean (SD)		Pirfenidone 801 mg TID PK Parameters on Day 4/14 (Fasted) Mean (SD)	
Analyte	$C_{\max}$ ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)	AUC_{0-6} ($\mu\text{g}\cdot\text{hr/mL}$)	$C_{\max}$ ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)	AUC_{0-6} ($\mu\text{g}\cdot\text{hr/mL}$)
Parent	9.78 (3.0)	36.43 (11.5)	13.1 (3.2)	45.92 (12.1)

5-carboxy pirfenidone	4.14 (1.2)	16.83 (4.68)	7.88 (2.4)	29.84 (9.29)
----------------------------------	------------	--------------	------------	--------------

[0173] In addition, further PK studies were performed to determine dosing frequency and dose amounts that were associated with improved tolerability (compared to the currently approved treatment of IPF, e.g., pirfenidone 801 mg TID). The dose that minimized AEs with a similar overall exposure level (AUC) to pirfenidone 801 mg TID was LYT-100 550 mg TID.

[0174] As shown in **Table C**, LYT-100 550 mg TID and pirfenidone 801 mg TID PK and AE data were compared in the fed and fasted states (LYT-100-2021-103 Part 2). At the 550 mg TID (e.g., similar drug exposure level to approved 801 TID pirfenidone), lower AEs were observed with LYT-100 in both the fed and fasted states compared with pirfenidone. Specifically, administering a daily dose of 1650 mg LYT-100 demonstrated that LYT-100 550 mg TID was associated with improved tolerability compared to pirfenidone, including a 50% reduction in gastrointestinal-related AEs and a 45% reduction in CNS-related AEs (see Example 1 and Results for LYT-100-2021-103 Part 2 shown in Table C).

[0175] Although the AEs observed with the administration of 550 mg TID LYT-100 in the fasted state were higher than the AEs seen in the fed state, the AEs with LYT-100 550 mg TID in the fasted state were still much lower than those seen with pirfenidone 801 mg TID in the fasted state. These results demonstrate that, at the same/similar drug exposure level of 801 TID pirfenidone, LYT-100 administered 550 TID has improved tolerability (less AEs) and the option of being given in the fasted state if needed, such as with individual variation in timing of meals. These data provide the rationale for selecting the 550 mg TID dose of LYT-100 in the treatment of IPF.

[0176] When rates of AEs were ordered from lowest to highest, C_{max} values for parent compound for each of these conditions similarly sorted from lowest to highest: Lowest AE rates and C_{max} to highest AEs and C_{max} = LYT-100 550 mg (fed) to LYT-100 550 mg (fasted) to pirfenidone 801 mg (fed) to pirfenidone 801 mg (fasted) - **Table C** (LYT-100-2021-103 Part 2). Levels of the 5-carboxy metabolite also sorted from lowest to highest in the above order (**Table C**) (LYT-100-2021-103 Part 2).

Table C

Pharmacokinetics	LYT-100 550mg TID Fed N=46 PK			Pirfenidone 801mg TID Fed N=47 PK			LYT-100 550mg TID Fasted N=44 PK			Pirfenidone 801mg TID Fasted N=47 PK		
	C _{max} (mcg/mL)	AUC ₀₋₂₄ (mcg ² h/mL)	Mean (SD)	C _{max} (mcg/mL)	AUC ₀₋₂₄ (mcg ² h/mL)	Mean (SD)	C _{max} (mcg/mL)	AUC ₀₋₂₄ (mcg ² h/mL)	Mean (SD)	C _{max} (mcg/mL)	AUC ₀₋₂₄ (mcg ² h/mL)	Mean (SD)
	8.66 (3.0)	131.4 (43.9)		11.3 (4.8)	155.2 (50.6)		9.78 (3.0)	36.43 (11.5)		13.1 (3.2)	45.92 (12.1)	
PR 5-carboxy metabolite	4.07 (1.0)	67.19 (16.7)		7.16 (2.5)	102.2 (33.6)		4.14 (1.2)	16.83 (4.68)		7.88 (2.4)	29.84 (9.29)	
Adverse Events*	N=46 n (%)			N=47 n (%)			N=45 n (%)			N=46 n (%)		
GI Disorders	3 (6.5)			5 (10.6)			5 (11.1)			13 (28.3)		
Nausea	2 (4.3)			4 (8.5)			5 (11.1)			12 (26.1)		
Vomiting	2 (4.3)			2 (4.3)			0			1 (2.2)		
Diarrhea	0			0			0			0		
Dyspepsia	0			0			0			0		
Abdominal Pain/ Discomfort/ Distension	1 (2.2)			1 (2.2)			0			2 (4.3)		
Nervous System Disorders	4 (8.7)			7 (14.9)			4 (8.9)			10 (21.7)		
Headache	4 (8.7)			5 (10.6)			2 (4.4)			5 (10.9)		
Dizziness	0			3 (6.4)			1 (2.2)			5 (10.9)		

* AEs reported are those that are most common for pirfenidone and seen across LYT-100 studies including GI and Nervous System Disorders

[0177] Table D summarizes the pharmacokinetic results and shows that at the 550 mg TID dose, the PK parameters of LYT-100 and the metabolite, 5-carboxypirfenidone were similar to those seen in Part 2 of the study at the 550 mg TID dose of LYT-100. At the higher dose of 824 mg TID, the AUC_{0-24} and C_{max} were higher than those seen with pirfenidone; however, the corresponding parameters of the metabolite 5-carboxypirfenidone were similar/slightly lower. The adverse event data (Table F) shows that even at the 824 mg TID dose, the frequency of the most common adverse events was very low. The higher exposures combined with low frequency of adverse events provide the rationale for using the 825 mg TID dose of LYT-100 in the treatment of IPF.

Table D: Pharmacokinetic Parameters of LYT-100, Pirfenidone, and 5-Carboxypirfenidone after the 3 Days of Dosing in the Fed State

	LYT-100 550 mg TID PK Parameters on Day 3 (Fed) N=13, Mean (SD)		LYT-100 824 mg TID PK Parameters on Day 6 (Fed) N=13, Mean (SD)	
Analyte	C_{max} ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)	AUC_{0-24}($\mu\text{g}\cdot\text{hr/mL}$)	C_{max} ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)	AUC_{0-24}($\mu\text{g}\cdot\text{hr/mL}$)
Parent	9.34 (2.4)	132.0 (31.2)	13.7 (5.1)	193.9 (60.6)
5-carboxy pirfenidone	4.74 (2.0)	69.12 (22.9)	6.75 (2.6)	95.24 (32.3)

Doses and Dosing Schedule for LYT-100 – higher efficacious dose

[0178] Pirfenidone has not been tested for clinical efficacy above doses of 801 mg TID due to poor tolerability, including gastrointestinal adverse effects, nausea, weight loss, and photosensitive skin rash (among other AEs). Although some studies have been performed using higher doses of pirfenidone, well-controlled efficacy studies have not yet been done with pirfenidone doses higher than 2403 mg daily dose. Thus, while high doses of pirfenidone - up to 801 mg TID pirfenidone - are associated with improved efficacy (compared with doses less than 2403 mg daily), an upper threshold to improved clinical efficacy has not been achieved to date

because doses higher than 801 mg TID have not been tested in well-controlled clinical efficacy studies due to poor tolerability.

[0179] The dose of LYT-100 was optimized to achieve similar C_{max} to pirfenidone 801 mg TID while maximizing drug exposure (AUC). Study LYT-100-2021-103 Part 3 was a randomized, double-blinded, parallel arm, placebo-controlled study conducted in healthy older adults to evaluate the safety and tolerability of titrated high dose LYT-100 compared to placebo under fed conditions. Based on the observations of improved tolerability (but comparable total exposure) for a lower TID dose of LYT-100 compared to pirfenidone in Part 2 (550TID LYT-100), the decision was made to test the safety and tolerability of a higher TID dose of LYT-100, to achieve a higher overall predicted AUC or total exposure than the approved dose of pirfenidone (801 mg TID). Subjects between the ages of 60 and 80 were randomized to receive LYT-100 or placebo. Subjects were administered up to 550 mg LYT-100 TID for 3 days (to steady state [Day 1 to Day 3]) compared to placebo administered TID for 3 days to steady state. On Day 4 to Day 6, subjects were administered 824 mg LYT-100 TID for 3 days compared to placebo TID for 3 days to steady state. A summary of the dosing scheme is provided below in the Example section (Example 2).

[0180] **Table E** summarizes the pharmacokinetic results and shows that at the 550 mg TID dose, the PK parameters of LYT-100 and the metabolite, 5-carboxypirfenidone were similar to those seen in Part 2 of the study at the 550 mg TID dose of LYT-100. At the higher dose of 824 mg TID, the AUC₀₋₂₄ and C_{max} were higher than those seen with pirfenidone 801 mg TID; however, the corresponding parameters of the metabolite 5-carboxypirfenidone were similar or slightly lower. The adverse event data (**Table F**) shows that even at the 824 mg TID dose, the frequency of the most common adverse events was very low. The higher exposures combined with low frequency of adverse events provide the rationale for using the 825 mg TID dose of LYT-100 in future trials of IPF.

Table E: Pharmacokinetic Parameters of LYT-100, Pirfenidone, and 5-Carboxypirfenidone after the 3 Days of Dosing in the Fed State

	LYT-100 550 mg TID PK Parameters on Day 3 (Fed) N=13, Mean (SD)	LYT-100 824 mg TID PK Parameters on Day 6 (Fed) N=13, Mean (SD)
--	--	--

Analyte	C _{max} (µg/mL)	AUC ₀₋₂₄ (µg·hr/mL)	C _{max} (µg/mL)	AUC ₀₋₂₄ (µg·hr/mL)
Parent	9.34 (2.4)	132.0 (31.2)	13.7 (5.1)	193.9 (60.6)
5-carboxy pirfenidone	4.74 (2.0)	69.12 (22.9)	6.75 (2.6)	95.24 (32.3)

[0181] LYT-100 824 mg TID achieved approximately 25% higher AUC with a modestly higher C_{max} compared to historic pirfenidone PK values. Surprisingly, as shown in **Table F**, this high dose of LYT-100 (825 mg TID) was well-tolerated. Prior to completing the tolerability study shown in **Table F**, it was not known such high dose – 825 mg TID LYT-100 which is the equivalent of about 120-150 % exposure of 801 TID prifenidone) – could be sufficiently tolerated to be included in a clinical efficacy study.

Table F

	Healthy Older Part 3			
	LYT-100		LYT-100	
	550 mg TID		824 mg TID	
	Fed		Fed	
	N=13		N=13	
Pharmacokinetics	C _{max} (mcg/mL)	AUC ₀₋₂₄ mcg*hr/mL	C _{max} (mcg/mL)	AUC ₀₋₂₄ mcg*hr/mL
	Mean (SD)		Mean (SD)	
PK Parent	9.34 (2.4)	132.0 (31.2)	13.7 (5.1)	193.9 (60.6)
PK 5-carboxy metabolite	4.74 (2.0)	69.12 (22.9)	6.75 (2.6)	95.24 (32.3)

Adverse Events*	N=13	N=13
	n (%)	n (%)
GI Disorders	2 (8.3)	0
Nausea	0	0
Vomiting	0	0
Diarrhea	1 (4.2)	0
Dyspepsia	1 (4.2)	0
Abdominal Pain/ Discomfort/ Distension	0	0
Nervous System Disorders	3 (12.5)	0
Headache	3 (12.5)	0
Dizziness	1 (4.2)	0
* AEs reported are those that are most common for pirfenidone and seen across LYT-100 studies including GI and Nervous System Disorders		

Table G

	Healthy Older Part 3				Healthy Older Part 2 (Pirf Arm - For Comparison Only)	
	LYT-100		LYT-100		Pirfenidone	
	550 mg TID		824 mg TID		801 mg TID	
	Fed		Fed		Fed	
	N=13		N=13		N=47 PK	
Pharmacokinetics	C _{max} (mcg/mL)	AUC ₀₋₂₄ mcg*hr/mL	C _{max} (mcg/mL)	AUC ₀₋₂₄ mcg*hr/mL	C _{max} (mcg/mL)	AUC ₀₋₂₄ mcg*hr/mL
	Mean (SD)		Mean (SD)		Mean (SD)	
PK Parent	9.34 (2.4)	132.0 (31.2)	13.7 (5.1)	193.9 (50.6)	11.3 (4.8)	155.2 (50.6)
PK 5-carboxy metabolite	4.74 (2.0)	69.12 (22.9)	6.75 (2.6)	95.24 (32.3)	7.16 (2.5)	108.2 (23.6)
Adverse Events*	N=13		N=13		N=47	
	n (%)		n (%)		n (%)	
GI Disorders	2 (8.3)		0		5 (10.6)	
Nausea	0		0		4 (8.5)	
Vomiting	0		0		2 (4.3)	
Diarrhea	1 (4.2)		0		0	
Dyspepsia	1 (4.2)		0		0	
Abdominal Pain/ Discomfort/ Distension	0		0		1 (2.2)	
Nervous System Disorders	3 (12.5)		0		7 (14.9)	
Headache	3 (12.5)		0		5 (10.6)	
Dizziness	1 (4.2)		0		3 (6.4)	
* AEs reported are those that are most common for pirfenidone and seen across LYT-100 studies including GI and Nervous System Disorders						

[0182] The 550 mg TID and 825 mg TID doses of LYT-100 were optimized to key PK parameters and demonstrated to improve tolerability as compared with 2304 mg daily dose (801 mg TID) pirfenidone, surprisingly even at a higher systemic drug exposure. This improved tolerability of LYT-100 relative to pirfenidone was unexpected and may significantly improve clinical efficacy outcomes for IPF patients due to improved compliance with a sustained high efficacious dose (e.g., by reducing the frequency of dose reductions, treatment interruptions, and/or temporary or permanent discontinuations currently experienced with the use of pirfenidone).

[0183] Conclusions from the 550 mg TID and 824 mg TID PK studies (Studies are fully described in Examples 1 and 2): Part 1 showed that 850 mg BID of LYT-100 closely matched the AUC with slightly higher C_{max} with pirfenidone 801 mg TID. Part 2 of the Study showed that 550 mg TID LYT-100 dose matched the AUC (within BE) with lower C_{max} compared to pirfenidone 801 mg TID. Part 3 of the Study had results were unexpected given the predictions (based on Parts 1, 2):

- (1) LYT-100 550 mg TID had much lower AUC but similar C_{max} compared to Part 2 LYT-100 824 mg TID had lower AUC than predicted; C_{max} was 17% higher than with pirfenidone

- (2) Although higher variability was seen in PK parameters of LYT-100 in Part 3, the 5-carboxy Metabolite/Parent Ratio was consistently lower with LYT-100 compared to pirfenidone (i.e., the 5-carboxy metabolite exposures are lower when comparing the same doses of LYT-100 and pirfenidone)
- (3) The GI AE's and nausea are much lower with LYT-100 (550 mg TID) compared to pirfenidone 801 mg TID. Dosing in the Fed state lowered the GI-related AE's, especially for pirfenidone. Dosing in the fed state had less of an impact on AEs with LYT-100.
- (4) The GI AE's appear early during treatment; better tolerability with LYT-100 at the 550 mg TID dose allows subjects to have better adherence with the full dose which may result in better clinical outcome

[0184] In some embodiments, the total daily dose is administered in three equal administrations. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered in three equal doses of 550 mg each (550 mg TID). In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered in three equal doses of 825 mg each (825 mg TID). In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered in three equal doses of 275 mg each (275 mg TID).

[0185] In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered without regard to food. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered without food. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered with food.

[0186] In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered orally without food in three daily doses of 550 mg each. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered orally with food in three daily doses of 550 mg each.

[0187] In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered orally without food in three daily doses of 825 mg each. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered orally with food in three daily doses of 825 mg each.

[0188] In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered orally without food in three daily doses of 275 mg each. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered orally with food in three daily doses of 275 mg each.

[0189] In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered with dose escalation, as described previously above. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered without dose escalation.

[0190] In some embodiments, LYT-100 administered in a total daily dose of 1650-2475, in three daily doses, results in increased tolerability as compared with pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID. In some embodiments, the increased tolerability is due to a reduction in one or more adverse events or side effects. In some embodiments, the one or more adverse events are nervous system side effects. In some embodiments, the one or more adverse events are gastrointestinal events. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered in three daily doses of 550 mg each.

[0191] In some embodiments, LYT-100 administered in a total daily dose of 1650-2475, in three daily doses, results in a lower steady-state $C_{\max}$ as compared with pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered in three daily doses of 550 mg each.

[0192] In some embodiments, LYT-100 administered in a total daily dose of 1650-2475, in three daily doses, results in a steady-state exposure (AUC) of LYT-100 which is the same or about the same as the steady-state exposure (AUC) of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at 801 mg TID. In some embodiments, LYT-100 administered in a total daily dose of 1650-2475, in three daily doses, results in a steady-state exposure (AUC) of LYT-100 which is bioequivalent to the steady-state exposure (AUC) of pirfenidone when pirfenidone is administered at 801 mg TID. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered in three daily doses of 550 mg each.

[0193] In some embodiments, LYT-100 administered in a total daily dose of 1650-2475, in three daily doses, results in the same or about the same steady-state exposure (AUC) of LYT-100 achieved for pirfenidone when pirfenidone is administered at 801 mg TID, and results in a lower steady-state $C_{\max}$ of LYT-100 achieved for pirfenidone when pirfenidone is administered at 801 mg TID. In some embodiments, the steady-state exposure of LYT-100 is about 90% of the AUC of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, and wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, the lower steady-state $C_{\max}$ of LYT-100 is about 75-80% of the $C_{\max}$ of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, and wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, at this dosing, the LYT-100 has an increased or improved tolerability that is due to a reduction in one or more adverse events or side effects as compared with pirfenidone

administered at 801 mg TID. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered in three daily doses of 550 mg each.

[0194] In some embodiments, LYT-100 administered in a total daily dose of 1650-2475, in three daily doses, results in the same or about the same steady-state exposure (AUC) as compared with pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID and increased or improved tolerability as compared with pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID. In some embodiments, the increased or improved tolerability is due to a reduction in one or more adverse events or side effects. In some embodiments, LYT-100 is administered in three daily doses of 550 mg each.

[0195] In some embodiments, LYT-100 administered in a total daily dose of 1650-2475, in three daily doses, results in a higher steady-state exposure (AUC) as compared with pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered in three daily doses of 825 mg each.

[0196] In some embodiments, LYT-100 administered in a total daily dose of 1650-2475, in three daily doses, results in the same or about the same steady-state C_{max} as compared with pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered in three daily doses of 825 mg each.

[0197] In some embodiments, LYT-100 administered in a total daily dose of 1650-2475, in three daily doses, results in a higher steady-state exposure (AUC) as compared with pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID and the same or about the same steady-state C_{max} as compared with pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered in three daily doses of 825 mg each.

[0198] In some embodiments, LYT-100 administered in a total daily dose of 1650-2475, in three daily doses, results in a higher steady-state exposure (AUC) as compared with pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID and has the same or about the same tolerability (e.g., the incidence of adverse events is not significantly different) as compared with pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID. In some embodiments, LYT-100 administered in a total daily dose of 1650-2475, in three daily doses, results in a higher steady-state exposure (AUC) as compared with pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID and has an increased or improved tolerability that is due to a reduction in one or more adverse events or side effects. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered in three daily doses of 825 mg each.

[0199] In some embodiments, LYT-100 administered in a total daily dose of 1650-2475, in three daily doses, results in the same or about the same steady-state C_{max} as compared with pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID and has the same or about the same tolerability (e.g., the incidence of adverse events is not significantly different) as compared with pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID. In some embodiments, LYT-100 administered in a total daily dose of 1650-2475, in three daily doses, results in the same or about the same steady-state C_{max} as compared with pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID and has an increased or improved tolerability that is due to a reduction in one or more adverse events or side effects. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered in three daily doses of 825 mg each.

[0200] In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered at a dose that achieves a systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 85-125% of the systemic exposure of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, and wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID).

[0201] In some embodiments, the dose of LYT-100 that achieves the systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 85-125% of the systemic exposure of pirfenidone is 825 mg TID.

[0202] In some embodiments, the dose of LYT-100 that achieves the systemic exposure of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 85-125% of the systemic exposure of pirfenidone also achieves a C_{max} of LYT-100 in the subject which is about 115 – 125% of the C_{max} of pirfenidone achieved when pirfenidone is administered at a total daily dose of 2403 mg, and wherein the total daily dose of pirfenidone is administered in three doses of 801 mg each (801 mg TID). In some embodiments, at this dosing, the LYT-100 has the same or about the same tolerability (e.g., the incidence of adverse events is not significantly different) as compared with pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID. In some embodiments, at this dosing, the LYT-100 has an increased or improved tolerability that is due to a reduction in one or more adverse events or side effects as compared with pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered in three daily doses of 825 mg each.

[0203] In IPF, a prominent feature of the disease is impaired respiratory function, resulting in reduced blood oxygen saturation. In some embodiments, the method disclosed herein prevents or

reduces the progression of impaired respiratory function in a subject, including a human subject, having IPF. Impaired respiratory function may be determined by one or more of oximetry, reduced forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV1), reduced forced vital capacity (FVC), and reduced FEV1/FVC ratio. As used herein, the terms "reduced blood oxygen saturation", "reduced forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV1)", "reduced forced vital capacity (FVC)", or "reduced FEV1/FVC ratio" mean, respectively, a blood oxygen saturation, a forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV1), a forced vital capacity (FVC), or a FEV1/FVC ratio that is reduced or lower than that found in a subject with normal or healthy lungs.

[0204] In some embodiments, the method disclosed herein provides an improvement in the rate of decline in Forced Vital Capacity (FVC; in mL) over a period of treatment of 26 weeks, relative to the rate of decline in a subject treated with pirfenidone at 801 mg TID.

[0205] In some embodiments, the method disclosed herein prevents or delays the progression of or reduces (lessens, slows) the progression of impaired respiratory function in the subject as determined by a minimal decline in Forced Vital Capacity % (FVC%) change over a 26-week treatment period. In some embodiments, the decline in FVC% predicted from baseline to week 26 is less than about 10%. In some embodiments, the decline in FVC% predicted from baseline to week 26 is less than about 5%

[0206] In some embodiments, the method disclosed herein increases a time to IPF progression as defined by a decline in FVC% of 5% or greater over a 26-week treatment period. In some embodiments, the method disclosed herein increases a time to IPF progression as defined by a decline in FVC% of 10% or greater over a 52-week treatment period.

[0207] In some embodiments, the method disclosed herein increases a time to hospitalization due to respiratory cause over a 26-week treatment period.

[0208] In some embodiments, the method disclosed herein lengthens a time to mortality due to respiratory cause relative to that in a subject who has not received treatment according to the disclosed method.

[0209] In some embodiments, the treatment efficacy may be evaluated through the King's Brief Interstitial Lung Disease Questionnaire (K-BILD) total score. In some embodiments, an improvement in the change from baseline to Week 26 in the K-BILD total score is observed, relative to a subject who has not received treatment according to the disclosed method.

[0210] In some embodiments, the treatment efficacy may be evaluated through the Saint George Respiratory Questionnaire-I (SGRQ-I). The SGRQ-I is an idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis disease-specific instrument designed to measure impact on overall health, daily life, and perceived well-being in patients with interstitial lung disease. There are 34 self-completed items with 3 domain component scores (Symptoms, Activities, and Impacts). Higher scores indicate more limitations. In some embodiments, an improvement in the change from baseline to Week 26 in the Saint George Respiratory Questionnaire-I (SGRQ-I) domain score is observed.

[0211] In some embodiments, the treatment efficacy may be evaluated through the EuroQol 5-Dimensional (EQ5D) Questionnaire score. The EQ-5D is an instrument developed in Europe and widely used for evaluation of the generic health-related quality of life. The EQ-5D is a preference-based HRQL measure with one question for each of five dimensions that include mobility, self-care, usual activities, pain/discomfort, and anxiety/depression. The responses can be converted into EQ-5D utility score anchored at 0 for death and 1 for perfect health. The EQ-5D questionnaire also includes a Visual Analog Scale (VAS), by which respondents can report their perceived health status with a grade ranging from 0 (the worst possible health status) to 100 (the best possible health status). In some embodiments, an improvement in the change from baseline to Week 26 in the EQ5D score is observed.

[0212] In some embodiments, an improvement in one or more of the following is observed, relative to a subject who has not received treatment according to the disclosed method:

[0213] -the change from baseline to Week 26 in the cough visual analog scale (VAS);

[0214] -the number and duration of respiratory hospitalizations;

[0215] -the change in serum biomarkers (e.g., collagen type 4) from baseline through week 26.

[0216] In some embodiments, the patient experiences, relative to treatment with pirfenidone, one or more of: reduced frequency of dose modifications (reductions and interruptions), time to first dose modification (reduction or interruption), reduced duration of adverse events of special interest, increased time to treatment discontinuation due to an adverse event of special interest, and improvement in a patient reported assessment of symptoms and satisfaction.

[0217] In some embodiments, one or more of the following applies to the subject prior to treatment with LYT-100:

[0218] -the subject has Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis diagnosed by a physician based on ATS/ERS/JRS/ALAT 2018 guidelines;

[0219] -the subject has Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis based on high resolution computed tomography (HRCT), performed within 12 months of initiating treatment;

[0220] -the subject has a clinically significant decline in DLCO corrected for hemoglobin $\geq 30\%$ predicted of normal prior to initiating treatment.

[0221] -the subject has FVC $\geq 45\%$ predicted prior to initiating treatment.

[0222] In some embodiments, the subject does not have any of the following, or none of the following apply, prior to initiating treatment: AST, ALT $> 1.5 \times$ ULN; bilirubin $> 1.5 \times$ ULN; creatinine clearance < 30 mL/min calculated by Cockcroft–Gault formula; underlying chronic liver disease (Child Pugh B or C hepatic impairment); prior allergic reaction to pirfenidone; received other investigational therapy within 1 month; significant Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension (PAH) defined by any of the following: a) previous clinical or echocardiographic evidence of significant right heart failure, b) history of right heart catheterization showing a cardiac index ≤ 2 l/min/m², c) PAH requiring parenteral therapy with epoprostenol/treprostinil; primary obstructive airway physiology (pre-bronchodilator FEV1/FVC < 0.7); known explanation for interstitial lung disease, including but not limited to radiation, sarcoidosis, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), viral hepatitis, and cancer; diagnosis of any connective tissue disease, including but not limited to scleroderma/systemic sclerosis, polymyositis/dermatomyositis, systemic lupus erythematosus, and rheumatoid arthritis; cardiovascular diseases, including any of the following: severe hypertension, uncontrolled under treatment ($\geq 160/100$ mmHg), within 6 months of initiating treatment, myocardial infarction within 6 months of initiating treatment, unstable cardiac angina within 6 months of initiating treatment, a marked baseline prolongation of QT/QTc interval (e.g., repeated demonstration of a QTc interval > 450 ms); a history of additional risk factors for TdP (e.g., heart failure, hypokalemia, family history of Long QT Syndrome, use of concomitant medications that prolong the QT/QTc interval; prior hospitalization for severe confirmed COVID-19; acute exacerbation of IPF within the 6-months prior to initiating treatment; lower respiratory tract infection within the 3-months prior to initiating treatment; known symptoms of dysphagia or known difficulty in swallowing tablets and/or total gastrectomy.

[0223] In some embodiments, the subject has not used any of the following drugs: strong and moderate CYP1A2 inhibitors (i.e. ciprofloxacin, fluvoxamine, verapamil, or enoxacin); strong and moderate inducers of CYP1A2 (e.g., St. Johns Wort or phenytoin); drugs associated with substantial risk for prolongation of the QTc interval (including but not limited to moxifloxacin, quinidine, procainamide, amiodarone, sotalol); warfarin, imatinib, ambrisentan, azathioprine, cyclophosphamide, cyclosporin A, bosentan, methotrexate, sildenafil (except for occasional use), prednisone at steady dose > 10 mg/ day or equivalent; or tobacco products.

[0224] In some embodiments, the subject does not have a current immunosuppressive condition (e.g. human immunodeficient virus).

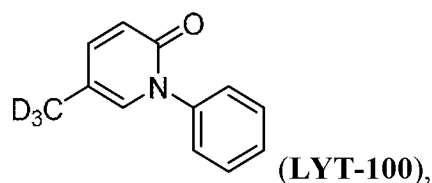
[0225] Embodiments of the present disclosure can be further defined by reference to the following non-limiting examples. It will be apparent to those skilled in the art that many modifications, both to materials and methods, can be practiced without departing from the scope of the present disclosure.

EXEMPLIFICATION

[0226] Referring to the crossover study described in Example 2, initial data for the occurrence of adverse events in healthy elderly subjects taking doses of 550 mg TID (1650 mg/day) followed by 824 TID (2472 mg/day) indicates that adverse events (particularly gastrointestinal (GI) disorders and nervous system disorders) do not increase and may decrease or even disappear with this dose titration scheme.

[0227] In comparison, as reported in regulatory summaries leading to approval of Esbriet (pirfenidone), escalating daily doses (801, 1602, 2403, 3204, and 4005 mg/day, provided in three equal doses) of pirfenidone were tested in a cohort of healthy older subjects (PIPF-005). The number of AEs (headache, dyspepsia, nausea, back pain) reported increased with increasing total daily dose. The higher C_{max} values at higher dosages increased the odds of experiencing a gastrointestinal (GI) AE, and it was noted that this was consistent with previous studies for pirfenidone. As reported for study PIPF-005, for the three times daily dose of 801 mg (2403 mg/day), the C_{max} was 11.85 $\mu\text{g/mL}$, which falls between the C_{max} values reported for 550 mg TID and 824 mg TID in Example 2.

[0228] Accordingly, provided herein is a method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



at a first total daily dose of 825 mg for a first period, a second total daily dose of 1650 mg for a second period, and a total daily dose of 2475 mg for a maintenance period,

wherein IPF is treated in the subject.

[0229] In some embodiments the first period and the second period are 7 days each. In some embodiments, the LYT-100 is administered as 275 mg capsules or tablets. In one embodiment, upon initiation of treatment, the daily dosage is titrated to the maintenance dosage over a two-week period as follows:

Period	Dosage
Days 1-7	One capsule three times a day (825 mg/day)
Days 8-14	Two capsules three times a day (1650 mg/day)
Days 15 +	Three capsules three times a day (2475 mg/day)

[0230] In some embodiments, the first period, the second period, or both may be extended longer than 1 week. For example, in some embodiments, the first period and the second period are each 14 days.

[0231] In some embodiments, adverse events do not increase as the dose increases. In some embodiments, adverse events decrease as the dose increases. In some embodiments, there are no AEs at the maintenance dose. These AEs may be one or more GI AEs, e.g., selected from nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, dyspepsia, abdominal pain, abdominal discomfort, and abdominal distention. These AEs may be nervous system AEs, e.g., headache or dizziness, or both. In some embodiments, IPF is treated with mild or no AEs. In some embodiments, the subject is treated for IPF, and the treatment is not interrupted or discontinued due to adverse events.

[0232] In some embodiments, the method includes temporary dosage reduction, treatment interruption, or discontinuation for management of adverse reactions, drug interactions, or in

response to altered liver function (e.g., as determined by a liver function test indicative of hepatic impairment). In some embodiments, the dose may be reduced from 2475 mg/day to 1650 mg/day or 825 mg/day. The reduction may be in the form of a titration down over a period of days, e.g., as described above for titration to the maintenance or full dose, but in a reverse order, or dosing may be interrupted entirely. In some embodiments, dosing may be interrupted temporarily. In some embodiments, dosing may be permanently discontinued. Following a dose reduction or temporary discontinuation, re-titration back up to 1650 mg/day or 2475 mg/day may be employed. In one embodiment, for a subject missing 14 or more days of LYT-100, the method includes re-initiating treatment by undergoing the above titration regimen over two weeks, up to the full maintenance dosage. In some embodiments, the method includes interrupting dosing, e.g., due to elevated liver enzymes, and thereafter resuming the dosage prior to treatment or re-titrating back up to the maintenance dosage. In one embodiment, due to a drug interaction, the method includes reducing the dosage to 825 mg/day or 1650 mg/day, and maintaining this dose as a new maintenance dose.

[0233] In some embodiments, the method comprises obtaining the results of a liver function test for the subject prior to administration of LYT-100. In some embodiments, the method comprises obtaining the results of a liver function test after administering LYT-100 to the subject. In some embodiments, the method includes obtaining the results of liver function tests periodically for the subject.

[0234] In some embodiments, the method includes reducing or interrupting dosing of LYT-100 due to elevated liver enzymes. In some embodiments, a subject, after being administered LYT-100, exhibits >3 but $\leq 5 \times$ the upper limit of normal (ULN) ALT and/or AST without exhibiting symptoms or hyperbilirubinemia, the method including discontinuing confounding medications, excluding other causes, and monitoring the patient closely; repeating liver chemistry tests; and maintaining, reducing, or interrupting dosing, with subsequent re-titration to the maintenance dose or a lower dose. In other embodiments, the subject exhibits >3 but $\leq 5 \times$ ULN ALT and/or AST accompanied by symptoms or hyperbilirubinemia, the method including permanently discontinuing LYT-100. In some embodiments, the subject exhibits $>5 \times$ ULN ALT and/or AST, the method including permanently discontinuing LYT-100.

[0235] In IPF, a prominent feature of the disease is impaired respiratory function, resulting in reduced blood oxygen saturation. In some embodiments, the method disclosed herein prevents or reduces the progression of impaired respiratory function in a subject, including a human subject, having IPF. Impaired respiratory function may be determined by one or more of oximetry, reduced forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV1), reduced forced vital capacity (FVC), and reduced FEV1/FVC ratio. As used herein, the terms "reduced blood oxygen saturation", "reduced forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV1)", "reduced forced vital capacity (FVC)", or "reduced FEV1/FVC ratio" mean, respectively, a blood oxygen saturation, a forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV1), a forced vital capacity (FVC), or a FEV1/FVC ratio that is reduced or lower than that found in a subject with normal or healthy lungs.

[0236] In some embodiments, the method disclosed herein provides an improvement in the rate of decline in Forced Vital Capacity (FVC; in mL) over a period of treatment of 26 weeks, relative to the improvement in rate of decline in a subject treated with pirfenidone at 801 mg TID.

[0237] In some embodiments, the method disclosed herein prevents the progression of or reduces the progression of impaired respiratory function in the subject as determined by a minimal decline in Forced Vital Capacity % (FVC%) change over a 26-week treatment period. In some embodiments, the decline in FVC% predicted from baseline to week 26 is less than about 10%. In some embodiments, the decline in FVC% predicted from baseline to week 26 is less than about 5%.

[0238] In some embodiments, the method disclosed herein increases a time to IPF progression as defined by a decline in FVC% of 5% or greater over a 26-week treatment period. In some embodiments, the method disclosed herein increases a time to IPF progression as defined by a decline in FVC% of 10% or greater over a 26-week treatment period.

[0239] In some embodiments, the method disclosed herein increases a time to hospitalization due to respiratory cause over a 26-week treatment period.

[0240] In some embodiments, the method disclosed herein lengthens a time to mortality due to respiratory cause relative to that in a subject who has not received treatment according to the disclosed method.

[0241] In some embodiments, the treatment efficacy may be evaluated through the King's Brief Interstitial Lung Disease Questionnaire (K-BILD) total score. In some embodiments, an

improvement in the change from baseline to Week 26 in the K-BILD total score is observed, relative to a subject who has not received treatment according to the disclosed method.

[0242] In some embodiments, the treatment efficacy may be evaluated through the Saint George Respiratory Questionnaire-I (SGRQ-I). The SGRQ-I is an idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis disease-specific instrument designed to measure impact on overall health, daily life, and perceived well-being in patients with interstitial lung disease. There are 34 self-completed items with 3 domain component scores (Symptoms, Activities, and Impacts). Higher scores indicate more limitations. In some embodiments, an improvement in the change from baseline to Week 26 in the Saint George Respiratory Questionnaire-I (SGRQ-I) domain score is observed.

[0243] In some embodiments, the treatment efficacy may be evaluated through the EuroQol 5-Dimensional (EQ5D) Questionnaire score. The EQ-5D is an instrument developed in Europe and widely used for evaluation of the generic health-related quality of life. The EQ-5D is a preference-based HRQL measure with one question for each of five dimensions that include mobility, self-care, usual activities, pain/discomfort, and anxiety/depression. The responses can be converted into EQ-5D utility score anchored at 0 for death and 1 for perfect health. The EQ-5D questionnaire also includes a Visual Analog Scale (VAS), by which respondents can report their perceived health status with a grade ranging from 0 (the worst possible health status) to 100 (the best possible health status). In some embodiments, an improvement in the change from baseline to Week 26 in the EQ5D score is observed.

[0244] In some embodiments, an improvement in one or more of the following is observed, relative to a subject who has not received treatment according to the disclosed method:

[0245] -the change from baseline to Week 26 in the cough visual analog scale (VAS);

[0246] -the number and duration of respiratory hospitalizations;

[0247] -the change in serum biomarkers (e.g., collagen type 4) from baseline through week 26.

[0248] In some embodiments, the patient experiences, relative to treatment with pirfenidone, one or more of: reduced frequency of dose modifications (reductions and interruptions), time to first dose modification (reduction or interruption), reduced duration of adverse events of special interest, increased time to treatment discontinuation due to an adverse event of special interest, and improvement in a patient reported assessment of symptoms and satisfaction.

[0249] In some embodiments, one or more of the following applies to the subject prior to treatment with LYT-100:

- the subject has Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis diagnosed by a physician based on ATS/ERS/JRS/ALAT 2018 guidelines;

- the subject has Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis based on high resolution computed tomography (HRCT), performed within 12 months of initiating treatment;

- the subject has a clinically significant decline in DLCO corrected for hemoglobin $\geq 30\%$ predicted of normal prior to initiating treatment.

- the subject has FVC $\geq 45\%$ predicted prior to initiating treatment.

[0250] In some embodiments, the subject does not have any of the following, or none of the following apply, prior to initiating treatment: AST, ALT $> 1.5 \times$ ULN; bilirubin $> 1.5 \times$ ULN; creatinine clearance < 30 mL/min calculated by Cockcroft–Gault formula; underlying chronic liver disease (Child Pugh B or C hepatic impairment); currently treated with nintedanib or pirfenidone; prior allergic reaction to pirfenidone; received other investigational therapy within 1 month; significant Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension (PAH) defined by any of the following: a) previous clinical or echocardiographic evidence of significant right heart failure, b) history of right heart catheterization showing a cardiac index ≤ 2 l/min/m², c) PAH requiring parenteral therapy with epoprostenol/treprostinil; primary obstructive airway physiology (pre-bronchodilator FEV1/FVC < 0.7); known explanation for interstitial lung disease, including but not limited to radiation, sarcoidosis, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), viral hepatitis, and cancer; diagnosis of any connective tissue disease, including but not limited to scleroderma/systemic sclerosis, polymyositis/dermatomyositis, systemic lupus erythematosus, and rheumatoid arthritis; cardiovascular diseases, including any of the following: severe hypertension, uncontrolled under treatment ($\geq 160/100$ mmHg), within 6 months of initiating treatment, myocardial infarction within 6 months of initiating treatment, unstable cardiac angina within 6 months of initiating treatment, a marked baseline prolongation of QT/QTc interval (e.g., repeated demonstration of a QTc interval > 450 ms); a history of additional risk factors for TdP (e.g., heart failure, hypokalemia, family history of Long QT Syndrome, use of concomitant medications that prolong the QT/QTc interval; prior hospitalization for severe confirmed COVID-19; acute exacerbation of IPF within the 6-

months prior to initiating treatment; lower respiratory tract infection within the 3-months prior to initiating treatment; known symptoms of dysphagia or known difficulty in swallowing tablets and/or total gastrectomy.

[0251] In some embodiments, the subject has not used any of the following drugs: strong and moderate CYP1A2 inhibitors (i.e. ciprofloxacin, fluvoxamine, verapamil, or enoxacin); strong and moderate inducers of CYP1A2 (e.g., St. Johns Wort or phenytoin); drugs associated with substantial risk for prolongation of the QTc interval (including but not limited to moxifloxacin, quinidine, procainamide, amiodarone, sotalol); warfarin, imatinib, ambrisentan, azathioprine, cyclophosphamide, cyclosporin A, bosentan, methotrexate, sildenafil (except for occasional use), prednisone at steady dose > 10 mg/ day or equivalent; or tobacco products.

[0252] In some embodiments, the subject does not have a current immunosuppressive condition (e.g. human immunodeficient virus).

[0253] Embodiments of the present disclosure can be further defined by reference to the following non-limiting examples. It will be apparent to those skilled in the art that many modifications, both to materials and methods, can be practiced without departing from the scope of the present disclosure.

EXEMPLIFICATION

[0254] Examples 1 and 2 provide crossover studies comparing the safety, tolerability, and pharmacokinetics of deupirfenidone (LYT-100) and pirfenidone. Example 3 provides a study exploring tolerability of the deuterated pirfenidone LYT-100 in patients with COVID-19 Respiratory Illness. Example 4 provides a study exploring the efficacy, tolerability and safety of the deuterated pirfenidone LYT-100 in patients with Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis. Example 5 provides the CYP isozyme profile of pirfenidone and LYT-100. Example 6 provides a BioMAP Fibrosis Panel screening study for LYT-100 and pirfenidone across a series of fibrosis biomarkers. Example 7 provides a study exploring the efficacy of LYT-100 in a bleomycin rat model of pulmonary fibrosis.

Example 1: Crossover Dosing Study

[0255] This study was a double-blind, randomized, two-period crossover study in older, healthy subjects to compare the safety, tolerability, and pharmacokinetics of deupirfenidone (LYT-

100) and pirfenidone. The crossover study was performed at a single Study Center per Part in the United States.

Study Description

[0256] This study was conducted in two Parts: 1 and 2.

[0257] Part 1 was a randomized, double-blinded, two period crossover study conducted in healthy older adults to compare the safety, tolerability, and pharmacokinetics of deupirfenidone (LYT-100) with twice daily (BID) dosing of LYT-100 to pirfenidone.

[0258] Part 2 was a randomized, double-blinded, two period crossover study conducted in healthy older adults to compare the safety, tolerability, and pharmacokinetics of deupirfenidone (LYT-100) with three times daily (TID) dosing of LYT-100 to pirfenidone.

Study Endpoints

- Safety:
 - Treatment-emergent adverse events (TEAEs), including severity, and relatedness to study drug)
 - Physical examination
 - Vital signs
 - Electrocardiograms (ECGs)
 - Clinical laboratory parameters, including hematology, serum chemistry, coagulation, and urinalysis
 - New-onset concomitant medications
- Pharmacokinetics:
 - Comparison of the key PK parameters ($C_{\max,ss}$, $C_{\min,ss}$, and $AUC_{0-24,ss}$) between the parent compound (LYT-100 and pirfenidone) and primary metabolite (5-carboxypirfenidone). Other PK parameters were derived and compared.
 - Comparison of the key urine PK parameters (Ae_{t1-t2} , CL_R , Fe_{t1-t2}) between the parent compound (LYT-100 and pirfenidone) and primary metabolite (5-carboxypirfenidone). Other urine PK parameters were derived and compared.
 - Food effect evaluation of LYT-100 and pirfenidone ($C_{\max,ss}$, and $AUC_{0-6,ss}$) for fed versus fasted.

Study Design

Part 1:

[0259] Part 1 was a double-blind, randomized, two-period crossover study conducted in older, healthy subjects to determine the safety, tolerability, and PK of LYT-100 administered twice daily (BID) for 3 days (to steady state [Day 1 to Day 3 and Day 11 to Day 13]) compared to pirfenidone administered 3 times daily (TID) for 3 days (to steady state) under fed conditions. A final single dose of study drug (LYT 100 or pirfenidone) was administered on the morning of the fourth day in each treatment period (Day 4/Day 14) following an overnight fast of at least 8 hours to determine the effect of food on steady state PK parameters.

[0260] Over encapsulation was utilized to match TID dosing for pirfenidone and to match the number of LYT-100 capsules administered for each dose. Thus, during LYT-100 treatment, the mid-day dose was placebo. Pirfenidone was administered at the current marketed dose of 801 mg TID (2403 mg daily dose).

[0261] Approximately forty older healthy female and male adult subjects (1:1 target ratio) were randomized into 1 of 2 cohorts: Cohort 1 or Cohort 2, N = 20 subjects per cohort; minimum of 8 per sex per cohort. Subjects in each cohort were randomized to treatment sequence as follows: Sequence A: Pirfenidone to LYT-100; Sequence B: LYT-100 to pirfenidone. Dosing is outlined in **Table 1**. A graphical illustration of the study design for Part 1 is provided as **FIG. 2**.

Table 1: Dosing Regimens by Cohort and Treatment Sequence (Part 1)

Cohort	Treatment Sequence	Treatment Period 1		Treatment Period 2	
		Days 1 to 3	Day 4	Days 11 to 13	Day 14
1	A (n=10)	Pirfenidone 801 mg TID (every 6 hours) <i>Fed</i>	Pirfenidone 801 mg (AM only) <i>Fasted</i>	LYT-100 up to 1500 mg BID (every 12 hours) + placebo at mid-day [#] <i>Fed</i>	LYT-100 up to 1500 mg*(AM only) <i>Fasted</i>
	B (n=10)	LYT-100 up to 1500 mg BID (every 12 hours) + placebo at mid-day [#] <i>Fed</i>	LYT-100 up to 1500 mg (AM only) <i>Fasted</i>	Pirfenidone 801 mg TID (every 6 hours) [^] <i>Fed</i>	Pirfenidone 801 mg (AM only) <i>Fasted</i>
2	A (n=10)	Pirfenidone 801 mg TID (every 6 hours) <i>Fed</i>	Pirfenidone 801 mg (AM only) <i>Fasted</i>	LYT-100 up to 1500 mg BID (every 12 hours) + placebo at mid-day [#] <i>Fed</i>	LYT-100 up to 1500 mg (AM only) <i>Fasted</i>
	B (n=10)	LYT-100 up to 1500 mg BID (every 12 hours) + placebo at mid-day <i>Fed</i>	LYT-100 up to 1500 mg (AM only) <i>Fasted</i>	Pirfenidone 801 mg TID (every 6 hours) <i>Fed</i>	Pirfenidone 801 mg (AM only) <i>Fasted</i>

[0262] The initial dose of LYT-100 for this crossover study directly comparing LYT-100 to pirfenidone in healthy adults was 850 mg BID LYT-100 (1700 mg daily dose) vs. 801 mg TID pirfenidone (2403 mg daily dose). The 850 mg BID LYT-100 (1700 mg daily dose) was selected based on the PK results from earlier studies. PK modelling work using data from the multiple ascending dose study and a single-dose crossover study of LYT-100 and pirfenidone indicated that a dose of LYT-100 of approximately 800-850 mg BID (1600-1700 mg daily dose) results in a similar systemic exposure to the marketed dose of pirfenidone (2403 mg daily dose). Based on these data, a randomized blinded cross-over study in older healthy adults was conducted (N=37) administering LYT-100 850 mg BID 3 days fed dosing versus pirfenidone 801 mg TID 3 days fed

dosing. The study is blinded with a placebo mid-day dose for LYT-100 to match TID pirfenidone dosing. There was a single AM fasting dose on Day 4 for both drugs. There was a 6-day wash-out period between drug cross-over. The 850 mg BID dose was selected as a match to the exposure for pirfenidone based on the outcome of the earlier PK crossover study, which indicated that an 850 mg BID daily dose of LYT-100 has about 102% of the steady-state systemic exposure of pirfenidone dosed daily at 801 mg TID.

Part 2:

[0263] Part 2 was a double-blind, randomized, two-period crossover study conducted in older healthy subjects to determine the safety, tolerability, and PK of LYT-100 administered three times daily (TID) for 3 days (to steady state [Day 1 to Day 3 and Day 11 to Day 13]) compared to pirfenidone administered TID for 3 days (to steady state) under fed conditions. A final single dose of study drug (LYT-100 or pirfenidone) was administered on the morning of the fourth day in each treatment period (Day 4 / Day 14) following an overnight fast of at least 8 hours to determine the effect of food on steady state PK parameters. Over-encapsulation was utilized to maintain study blind. Screening was performed up to 28 days prior to administration of the first dose of LYT-100/pirfenidone. Only subjects who met all the applicable inclusion and none of the applicable exclusion criteria were randomized. Approximately 50 older healthy female and male adult subjects (1:1 ratio) were randomized into 1 of 2 cohorts: Cohort 1 or Cohort 2, N = ~25 subjects per cohort. Subjects in each cohort were randomized to treatment sequence as follows:

- Sequence A: Pirfenidone to LYT-100
- Sequence B: LYT-100 to pirfenidone

[0264] A graphical illustration of the study design for Part 2 is provided as **FIG. 3**. Dosing is outlined in **Table 2**.

Table 2: Dosing Regimens by Cohort and Treatment Sequence (Part 2)

Cohort	Treatment Sequence	Treatment Period 1		Treatment Period 2	
		Days 1 to 3	Day 4	Days 11 to 13	Day 14
1 (n=25)	A	Pirfenidone 801 mg TID (every 6 hours) <i>Fed</i>	Pirfenidone 801 mg (AM only) <i>Fasted</i>	LYT-100, 550 mg TID (every 6 hours), <i>Fed</i>	LYT-100 550 mg single dose (AM only), <i>Fasted</i>
	B	LYT-100, 550 mg TID (every 6 hours), <i>Fed</i>	LYT-100 550 mg single dose (AM only), <i>Fasted</i>	Pirfenidone 801 mg TID (every 6 hours)^ <i>Fed</i>	Pirfenidone 801 mg (AM only) <i>Fasted</i>
2 (n=25)	A	Pirfenidone 801 mg TID (every 6 hours) <i>Fed</i>	Pirfenidone 801 mg (AM only) <i>Fasted</i>	LYT-100, 550 mg TID (every 6 hours), <i>Fed</i>	LYT-100 550 mg single dose (AM only), <i>Fasted</i>
	B	LYT-100, 550 mg TID (every 6 hours), <i>Fed</i>	LYT-100 550 mg single dose (AM only), <i>Fasted</i>	Pirfenidone 801 mg TID (every 6 hours) <i>Fed</i>	Pirfenidone 801 mg (AM only) <i>Fasted</i>

^Pirfenidone: AM dose: 3×267 mg, mid-day dose: 3×267 mg, PM dose: 3×267 mg. Each of the AM, mid-day, and PM doses are over-encapsulated to maintain study blind. Placebo capsules are administered as needed to match the number of LYT-100 capsules in order to maintain the blind. Each cohort starting concurrently or closely staggered.

[0265] The LYT-100 dose for this crossover study directly comparing LYT-100 to pirfenidone in healthy adults was 550 mg TID LYT-100 (1650 mg daily dose) vs. 801 mg TID pirfenidone (2403 mg daily dose). The 550 mg TID LYT-100 (1650 mg daily dose) was selected based on the PK results from earlier studies and the PK results obtained in Part 1 of this study. PK modelling work using data from the multiple ascending dose study, the single-dose crossover study of LYT-100 and pirfenidone and Part 1 of this study indicated that a dose of LYT-100 550 mg TID (1650 mg daily dose) results in a similar systemic exposure to the marketed dose of pirfenidone (2403 mg daily dose). Particularly, it was predicted that a dose of 550 TID LYT-100 (1650 mg total daily dose) would achieve a steady-state systemic exposure that is about 99% of the steady-state systemic exposure observed for pirfenidone dosed at 801 mg TID.

[0266] Based on these data, a randomized blinded cross-over study in older healthy adults was conducted (N=49) administering LYT-100 550 mg TID 3 days fed dosing versus pirfenidone 801 mg TID 3 days fed dosing. There was a single AM fasting dose on Day 4 for both drugs.

There was a 6-day wash-out period between drug cross-over. The 550 mg TID dose was selected as a match to the exposure for pirfenidone based on the outcome of the earlier PK crossover studies.

[0267] See **FIG. 4** and **FIG. 5**, which show that the predicted steady-state systemic exposure (AUC_{24ss}) for LYT-100 dosed at 550 TID is 98.5% of the steady-state systemic exposure (AUC_{24ss}) of pirfenidone dosed at 801 mg TID. Surprisingly, however, the C_{max} for LYT-100 dosed at 550 mg TID is predicted to be lower than the pirfenidone C_{max} resulting from pirfenidone administered at 801 mg TID. **FIG. 5** shows that the predicted steady-state C_{max} for LYT-100 dosed at 550 mg TID is 67.4% of the steady-state C_{max} for pirfenidone dosed at 801 mg TID. Without wishing to be bound by any particular theory, it is believed that the lower C_{max} of LYT-100 may contribute to the enhanced tolerability of LYT-100 relative to pirfenidone.

Treatment Period 1 (Day -1 to Day 4) Parts 1 and 2

[0268] Subjects were admitted to the Clinical Research Unit (CRU) on Day -1 of Treatment Period 1 and were administered their assigned study drug (pirfenidone or LYT-100, with or without matching placebo) every 6 hours for 3 days until steady state (Day 1 to Day 3) under fed conditions. Subjects were then administered a single dose of their randomized treatment (pirfenidone or LYT-100, with or without matching placebo) on the morning of Day 4 following an overnight fast of at least 8 hours. Subjects were discharged on Day 4 following successful completion of all assessments and at the Investigator's discretion.

Treatment Period 2 (Day 11 to Day 14) Parts 1 and 2

[0269] Following a minimum washout period of at least 7 days, subjects returned to the CRU and were admitted on the evening of Day 10 and were crossed over and administered the alternate study drug (pirfenidone or LYT-100, with or without matching placebo) every 6 hours for 3 days (Day 11 to Day 13) under fed conditions. Subjects were then administered a single dose of their randomized treatment on the morning of Day 14 following an overnight fast of at least 8 hours. Subjects were discharged on Day 14 following successful completion of all assessments and at the Investigator's discretion.

[0270] On Days 1 to 3 (Treatment Period 1) and Days 11 to 13 (Treatment Period 2) subjects were administered their assigned study drug TID, every 6 hours $\pm$ 0.25 hours (with approximately 240 mL of non-carbonated water), 30 minutes after the start of consumption of their standardized

breakfast, lunch, or dinner (6 hours apart). An evening snack was served ≥ 3 hours following evening study medication administration. On Day 4 (Treatment Period 1) and Day 14 (Treatment Period 2), subjects were administered their assigned study drug once in the morning following an overnight fast of at least 8 hours (with approximately 240 mL of non-carbonated water). No additional fluids were allowed during the 1 hour pre- and post-dose

[0271] On *Fed Days*, meals were provided as follows:

- Breakfast: meal served 30 mins prior to AM dosing. Breakfast was completed within 30 mins of start time.
- Lunch: meal served at least 4 h post-AM study drug dose, and 30 minutes prior to the mid-day dose in Part 5 (only).
- Dinner: meal served at least 11.5 h post-AM dose and served 30 minutes prior to PM study drug dose.
- Evening snack: Snack served at least 15 h post-AM dose (at least 3 h post-PM dose).

[0272] On *Fasted Days*, meals were provided as follows:

- On Day 4 (Period 1) and Day 14 (Period 2), breakfast was provided ≥ 4 hours post-study drug administration.

Number of Subjects:

Part 1

[0273] The objective was to recruit approximately 40 healthy older female and male adult subjects (target ratio 1:1 of males: females with a minimum of 8 per sex per cohort), unless additional subjects were required to support the statistical analysis. Part 1 was conducted with N=37 subjects who completed the study.

Part 2

[0274] The objective was to recruit approximately 50 healthy older female and male adult subjects (target ratio 1:1 of males: females with a minimum of 15 per sex per cohort), unless additional subjects were required to support the statistical analysis. Part 1 was conducted with N=49 subjects who completed the study.

Main Criteria for Inclusion and Exclusion*Inclusion Criteria:*

1. Male or female between 60 and 80 years old (inclusive) at the time of screening.
2. Subjects have a body mass index (BMI) between ≥ 18.0 and ≤ 35.0 kg/m² at screening.
3. Willing and able to abstain from direct whole body sun exposure from 2 days prior to dosing and until final study procedures have been conducted. Subjects were instructed to avoid or minimize exposure to sunlight (including sunlamps), use an SPF 50 sun block, or higher, wear clothing that protects against sun exposure and avoid concomitant medications known to cause photosensitivity (including but not limited to tetracycline, doxycycline, nalidixic acid, voriconazole, amiodarone, hydrochlorothiazide, naproxen, piroxicam, chlorpromazine and thioridazine).

Exclusion Criteria:

1. Pregnant or lactating at screening or baseline or planning to become pregnant (self or partner) at any time during the study, including the specified follow-up period.
2. History or presence of malignancy at screening or baseline, with the exception of adequately treated localised skin cancer (basal cell or squamous cell carcinoma) or carcinoma in-situ of the cervix.
3. Clinically significant infection within 28 days of the start of dosing, or infections requiring parenteral antibiotics within the 3 months prior to screening. Known exposure to another person with COVID-19 within the last 14 days is also an exclusion criterion, or a positive COVID test within five days prior to dosing.
4. Had major surgery, (e.g., requiring general anesthesia) within 3 months before Screening, based on Investigator's discretion or has surgery planned during the time the participant is expected to participate in the study.
5. Suffering from clinically significant systemic allergic disease at screening or baseline or has a history of significant drug allergies including a history of anaphylactic reaction (particularly reactions to general anaesthetic agents); allergic reaction due to any drug which led to significant morbidity; prior allergic reaction to pirfenidone.

6. Chronic administration (defined as more than 14 consecutive days) of immunosuppressants or other immune-modifying drugs within 3 months prior to study drug administration. Corticosteroids are permitted at the discretion of the Investigator.
7. History or presence at screening or baseline of a condition associated with significant immunosuppression.
8. Positive test for hepatitis C antibody (HCV), hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg), or human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) antibody at screening.
9. Symptoms of dysphagia at screening or baseline or known difficulty in swallowing capsules.
10. Any condition at screening or baseline (e.g., chronic diarrhoea, inflammatory bowel disease or prior surgery of the gastrointestinal tract) that would interfere with drug absorption or any disease or condition that is likely to affect drug metabolism or excretion, at the discretion of the Investigator.
11. History or presence at screening or baseline of cardiac arrhythmia or congenital long QT syndrome.
12. QT interval corrected using Fridericia's formula (QTcF) > 450 msec. ECG may be repeated 30 to 60 minutes apart from the first one collected at screening. If repeat ECG is ≤ 450 msec, the second ECG may be used to determine patient eligibility. However, if repeat ECG confirms QTcF remains >450 msec, the subject is not eligible.
13. Use of tobacco or nicotine containing products in the previous 3 months prior to dosing or a positive urine cotinine test at Screening or Baseline.
14. Lack of willingness to abstain from the consumption of tobacco or nicotine-containing products throughout the duration of the study and until completion of the final Follow-up visit.
15. Regular alcohol consumption defined as > 21 alcohol units per week (where 1 unit = 284 mL of beer, 25 mL of 40% spirit or a 125 mL glass of wine) or the Participant is unwilling to abstain from alcohol for 48 h prior to admission and 48 h prior to study visits.
16. Use of any of the following drugs within 30 days or 5 half-lives of that drug, whichever is longer, prior to study drug administration:
 - a. Fluvoxamine, enoxacin, ciprofloxacin;

- b. Other inhibitors of CYP1A2 (including but not limited to methoxsalen or mexiletine);
 - c. Contraceptives containing oestradiol, ethinyloestradiol or gestodene;
 - d. Inducers of CYP1A2 (such as phenytoin), CYP2C9 or 2C19 (including but not limited to carbamazepine or rifampin);
 - e. Any drug associated with prolongation of the QTc interval (including but not limited to moxifloxacin, quinidine, procainamide, amiodarone, sotalol).
17. Vaccination with a live vaccine within the 4 weeks prior to screening or that is planned within 4 weeks of dosing, and any non-live vaccination within the 2 weeks prior to screening or that is planned within 2 weeks of dosing (including those for COVID).
18. Use of any investigational drug or device within the longer of 30 days or five half-lives prior to screening.
19. Consumption of grapefruit, grapefruit juice, Seville oranges, Seville orange juice, or any foods containing these ingredients, within 7 days prior to dosing or unwilling to abstain from these throughout the duration of the study.

Dosage and Mode of Administration:

[0275] This was a crossover study in which subjects received both the test treatment (LYT-100) and the reference (pirfenidone). All subjects received LYT-100 (BID or TID) or pirfenidone (TID) for 3 days in each respective treatment period, with placebo over-encapsulation to maintain the blind. Part 1 subjects received LYT-100 850 mg BID. Part 2 subjects received LYT-100 550 mg TID. In Parts 1 and 2, all subjects also received a single dose of either LYT-100 or pirfenidone on the morning of the fourth day in each respective treatment period with placebo over-encapsulation to maintain the blind.

- LYT-100 (Deupirfenidone) was provided as hard gelatin capsules. LYT-100 was stored at a controlled room temperature of 15°C to 25°C.
- Pirfenidone (Esbriet) was provided as white to off-white hard gelatin capsules contain 267 mg of pirfenidone.
- Both LYT-100 and pirfenidone were over-encapsulated to maintain study blind.

Duration of Treatment:**Parts 1 and 2**

[0276] This study included a 28-day Screening period, two treatment periods (each 4 days in duration) with a minimum 7-day washout period between treatment periods, and a 3-day (± 1 day) post-last-dose safety follow-up visit. Thus, total duration of study participation for each subject was approximately 50 days. Treatment with double-blind study medication was 4 days for each of the two treatment periods, 8 days in total.

Criteria for Evaluation**Safety:**

[0277] Safety and tolerability was assessed by monitoring AEs, physical examination, vital signs, 12-lead ECGs, clinical laboratory values (hematology panel, multiphasic chemistry panel and urinalysis), and review of concomitant treatments/medication use.

Pharmacokinetics:**Parts 1 and 2**

[0278] Subjects provided blood samples prior to treatment, i.e., Day -1 or Day 1 in Treatment Period 1, for the determination of CYP1A2, CYP2C9, CYP2C19, and CYP2D6 genotype to support exploratory PK analyses. Subjects were required to provide consent for genotyping.

[0279] Blood samples for PK were collected for Cohorts 1 and 2 at specified times during both periods, as follows:

- Days 1 & 11: 0 (pre-morning dose)
- Days 2 & 12: no sampling
- Days 3 & 13: 0 (pre-morning dose), and 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 (pre-mid-day dose), 7, 8, 9, 10, 12 (pre-evening dose), 13, 14, 15, 16, and 17 hours post-morning dose
- Days 4 & 14: 0 (pre-morning dose), and 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 (post-dose),

[0280] Plasma PK parameters for steady state dosing (Days 1 to 3 and Days 11 to 13) included, but are not limited to:

- $AUC_{0-\tau,ss}$ (area under the time concentration curve from time zero to tau at steady state)

- $AUC_{0-24,ss}$ (area under the time concentration curve from time zero to 24 hours at steady state)
- λ_z (terminal disposition rate constant/terminal rate constant)
- $t_{1/2}$ (elimination half-life)
- $C_{max,ss}$ (maximum concentration in a dosing interval)
- T_{max} (time to maximum concentration, as reported relative to the beginning of a dosing interval in which maximum concentration occurred)
- $C_{min,ss}$ (lowest concentration in a dosing interval)
- $C_{av,ss}$ (average concentration during a dosing interval)
- $C_{max,ss} - C_{min,ss} / C_{av,ss}$ (degree of fluctuation)
- $C_{max,ss} - C_{min,ss} / C_{min,ss}$ (swing)
- PTF% (peak-trough fluctuation)

[0281] Plasma PK parameters for food effect analysis (Days 4 and 14) included, but are not limited to:

- $AUC_{0-\tau,ss}$ (area under the time concentration curve from time zero to tau at steady state)
- $AUC_{0-6,ss}$ (area under the time concentration curve from time zero to 6 hours at steady state)
- $AUC_{0-\infty}$ (area under the time concentration curve from time zero to infinity) + $AUC_{0-\infty/D}$
- $\%AUC_{ext}$ (area under the time concentration curve extrapolated from time t to infinity as a percentage of total AUC)
- λ_z (terminal disposition rate constant/terminal rate constant)
- CL/F (apparent total clearance)
- V_z/F (apparent volume of distribution)
- T_{max} (time to maximum concentration)
- t_{lag} (lag time)

Part 1 only

[0282] Urine samples for PK were collected for Cohorts 1 and 2 at specified intervals during both treatment periods, as follows:

- Days 1 and 11: pre-dose (subjects instructed to empty their bladders approximately 30 minutes prior to dosing)
- Days 2 and 12: no urine sampling
- Days 3 and 13: pre-dose (subjects instructed to empty their bladders approximately 30 minutes prior to dosing), 0 to 4, 4 to 8, 8 to 12, 12 to 16, and 16 to 24 hours post-AM dose
- Days 4 and 14: 0 to 3 and 3 to 6 hours post-AM dose

[0283] Urine samples for analysis of excretion in urine were collected, separated by specified time interval, and analyzed. The total volume of urine collected in each interval (t1 to t2) was noted. The urine PK parameters included, but are not limited to:

- $Ae_{t1/2}$ (Amount excreted in urine over time)
- CLR (Renal clearance)
- Fraction of systemic clearance (CL/F) represented by the renal clearance ($CLR/[CL/F]$)
- F_{et1-t2} (Fraction of administered dose excreted in urine over the dosing intervals)

Study endpoints were defined as follows:

- Safety
 - AEs (type, severity, and relatedness to study drug)
 - Physical examination
 - Vital signs
 - Electrocardiograms (ECGs)
 - Clinical laboratory parameters (hematology, serum chemistry, coagulation, and urinalysis)
 - New-onset concomitant medications
- Pharmacokinetics:
 - Comparison of the key plasma PK parameters ($C_{max,ss}$, $C_{min,ss}$, and $AUC_{0-24,ss}$) between the parent compound (LYT-100 and pirfenidone) and primary metabolite (5-carboxypirfenidone). Other plasma PK parameters will also be derived and compared.

- Comparison of the key urine PK parameters (Ae_{t1-t2} , CL_R , Fe_{t1-t2}) between the parent compound (LYT-100 and pirfenidone) and primary metabolite (5-carboxypirfenidone). Other urine PK parameters may be derived and compared.
- Food effect evaluation of LYT-100 and pirfenidone ($C_{max,ss}$, and $AUC_{0-6,ss}$) for fed vs fasted.

Results

Part 1

[0284] It was determined that 1000 mg BID of LYT-100 provided an exposure (AUC) of LYT-100 which was greater than the exposure of pirfenidone resulting from administration of the approved dose of pirfenidone (801 mg TID). It was further determined based on dose projections that doses of LYT-100 in the range of 800 to 850 mg BID would provide exposure (AUC) and maximal concentration (C_{max}) values of LYT-100 which are comparable to those of pirfenidone when administered at 801 mg TID (2403 mg daily).

[0285] The Part 1 study was conducted in healthy older adults as relevant age group for IPF. Overall, the head-to-head crossover study of Part 1 was designed at least in part to evaluate the tolerability impact of reducing exposure to the major metabolite. To this end, thirty-seven subjects were randomized in the blinded crossover study to receive 850 mg BID LYT-100 or 801 mg TID pirfenidone with three days of fed dosing and a 4th day morning fasted dose. With reference to **FIG. 6A**, the C_{max} and AUC of parent drug for 850 mg BID LYT-100 were very similar to that of parent drug for 801 mg TID pirfenidone. Specifically, the steady-state AUC and with 850 mg BID dosing was 102% AUC compared with the steady-state AUC for pirfenidone dosed at 801 mg TID and the steady-state C_{max} achieved was 104% of the C_{max} of the steady-state C_{max} for pirfenidone dosed at 801 mg TID. Fasting increased the C_{max} . The major metabolite (5-carboxypirfenidone) exposure was reduced for 850 mg BID LYT-100 relative to that when pirfenidone was dosed at 801 mg TID.

[0286] The adverse events encountered in each treatment group are provided in **FIG. 6B**, which shows that no serious adverse events occurred in either group, and similar types of AEs were observed across both groups. No clinically meaningful differences between LYT-100 and pirfenidone in overall AE rates.

[0287] With reference to **FIG. 6B**, the adverse events in both groups were primarily GI and nervous system, with nervous system AEs including headache and dizziness. As noted above, fasting increased $C_{\max}$ and was hypothesized to increase overall GI AE rates. Consistent with this hypothesis, there was an increase in nausea in both groups when dosed after fasting, and the timing and duration of the AEs was consistent with a $C_{\max}$ -related effect. As illustrated in **FIG. 6B**, and with reference to **FIG. 6A**, the results of this study show that reducing exposure to the major metabolite did not improve tolerability.

Part 2

[0288] Part 2 was a double-blind, randomized, two-period crossover study conducted in older healthy subjects to determine the safety, tolerability, and PK of 550 mg of LYT-100 administered three times daily (TID) for 3 days (to steady state [Day 1 to Day 3 and Day 11 to Day 13]) compared to pirfenidone administered 801 mg TID for 3 days (to steady state) under fed conditions. A final single dose of study drug (LYT-100 or pirfenidone) was administered on the morning of the fourth day in each treatment period (Day 4 / Day 14) following an overnight fast of at least 8 hours to determine the effect of food on steady state PK parameters.

[0289] Overall, 49 subjects were enrolled and included in the Safety Population, 24 subjects to Sequence A and 25 subjects to Sequence B. Five subjects (10.2%) did not complete the study. Two subjects in Cohort 2 discontinued due to a TEAE (1 subject in Sequence A (LYT-100) and 1 subject in Sequence B (pirfenidone)). Two subjects in Cohort 2 discontinued due to physician decision (1 subject in Sequence A (LYT-100) and 1 subject in Sequence B (pirfenidone)). One subject in Cohort 1, randomized to Sequence A, withdrew consent while taking LYT-100.

[0290] The mean age of the overall population was 67.7; the mean age was similar in Cohorts 1 and 2 (68.5 and 66.9 years, respectively). The majority of subjects were female (53.1%; 52.2% in Cohort 1, 53.8% in Cohort 2), predominately white (81.6%), and the average BMI was 27.9 kg/m². The overall mean number of days of dosing with LYT-100 was 4.0 days (4.0 days in Cohort 1, 3.9 days in Cohort 2). The mean number of days of dosing with pirfenidone was 3.9 days (4.0 days in Cohort 1 and 3.9 days in Cohort 2).

[0291] Preliminary PK analyses have been conducted to assess the comparability of the exposure to parent (pirfenidone or deupirfenidone) and metabolite (5-carboxy pirfenidone, regardless of treatment) after administration of LYT-100 relative to after the administration of

pirfenidone. Summary statistics of the key PK parameters, shown by analyte, fed status, and treatment, are shown in **Table 3**. Overall, exposure in terms of parent drug (AUC_{0-24} and C_{max}) was slightly lower after administration of LYT-100 compared to pirfenidone and the time to C_{max} was slightly longer (median of 3 hours for LYT-100 and 2 hours for pirfenidone). Specifically, the C_{max} was about 20% lower for LYT-100 and did not meet criteria for bioequivalence. As expected, the major metabolite concentration was substantially lower after administration of LYT-100.

Table 3. Pharmacokinetic Parameters After Administration of Pirfenidone or LYT-100 in Subjects Enrolled in Part 2

Fed Status	Analyte	Treatment	C_{max} ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)	T_{max} (hr)	AUC_{0-24} ($\mu\text{g}\cdot\text{hr/mL}$)
Fed (Day 3/13)	Parent	Pirfenidone 801 mg TID	10.4 (37.5%)	2.00 (0 - 12.0)	150 (29.3%)
		LYT-100 550 mg TID	8.33 (31.7%)	3.00 (1.00 - 12.0)	130 (30.7%)
	Metabolite	Pirfenidone 801 mg TID	6.82 (34.4%)	2.00 (0 - 12.0)	107 (28.1%)
		LYT-100 550 mg TID	3.88 (26.4%)	3.00 (0 - 12.0)	65.0 (24.0%)
Fasted (Day 4/14)	Parent	Pirfenidone 801 mg TID	12.7 (23.5%)	1.00 (0 - 2.00)	44.1 (24.1%)
		LYT-100 550 mg TID	9.17 (47.5%)	1.00 (0 - 3.00)	34.1 (49.7%)
	Metabolite	Pirfenidone 801 mg TID	7.52 (30.1%)	1.00 (0 - 2.00)	28.5 (29.7%)
		LYT-100 550 mg TID	3.80 (45.7%)	1.00 (0 - 2.00)	15.5 (48.0%)

Summary statistics shown as geometric mean (CV%) or median (min – max) for T_{max}

Note: only subjects with sufficient concentration data for all periods/analytes included

[0292] The results of the bioequivalence assessment when the treatments were administered in the fed state (Days 3 or 13) are provided in **Table 4**. Despite the slightly lower exposure seen after administration of LYT-100 in the fed state, LYT-100 at a dose of 550 mg TID met the criteria for bioequivalence based on AUC_{0-24} as the lower and upper limits of the 90% confidence interval for the geometric mean ratio fall within the required interval of 0.8 to 1.25.

Table 4. Bioequivalence Assessment using Data from Subjects Enrolled in Part 2

Parameter	Geometric Mean Ratio (Lower 5 th , Upper 95 th)
AUC ₀₋₂₄	0.866 (0.831, 0.901)
C _{max}	0.800 (0.737, 0.868)

Note: only subjects with sufficient concentration data for all periods/analytes included. Bioequivalence assessment was done using the method of Chow et al. as implemented in the BE package for R

[0293] Using the foregoing crossover data, a further simulation was performed. The simulation involved dose normalizing the observed AUC₀₋₂₄ after administration of LYT-100 in each subject to calculate the expected AUC₀₋₂₄ after administration of a hypothetical dose of 550 mg TID. The resultant AUC₀₋₂₄ was then compared to the observed AUC₀₋₂₄ after administration of pirfenidone 801 mg TID to calculate an individual ratio of LYT-100 to pirfenidone. These ratios were then assessed using the same process described in Chow (Design and Analysis of Bioavailability and Bioequivalence Studies; Chapman & Hall/CRC Biostatistics Series, Chapman; Hall/CRC 2008) and the CDER (Guidance for Industry Statistical Approaches to Establishing Bioequivalence Center for Drug Evaluation and Research [CDER], FDA, 2001). The results of the simulation are provided in **Table 5**. Based upon these assessments, an LYT-100 dose regimen of 550 mg TID is predicted to provide comparable parent drug exposure to pirfenidone dosed at 801 mg TID.

Table 5. Predicted Ratio of AUC₀₋₂₄ and C_{max} (LYT-100:Pirfenidone 801 mg TID) after the Administration of Hypothetical LYT-100 Dose using Pooled Data.

LYT-100 550 mg TID	90% Confidence Interval	
	AUC ₀₋₂₄	C _{max}
	0.956 (0.926 - 0.986)	0.764 (0.727 - 0.803)

Adverse Event Summary

[0294] Overall, 28 subjects (57.1%) experienced at least one TEAE; 14 (30.4%) while taking LYT-100 and 23 (48.9%) while taking pirfenidone. The most common TEAEs (>5% overall) were nausea, headache, dizziness, vomiting, and somnolence. A summary of these TEAEs, overall and by study medication, is provided in **Table 6**.

Table 6. Summary of the Most Common (>5% Overall) TEAEs (Safety Population)

TEAE	LYT-100 N=46 n (%); #	Pirfenidone N=47 n (%); #
Overall AEs	14 (30.4); 29	23 (48.9); 50
GI Disorders	8 (17.4); 13	16 (34.0); 22
Nausea	7 (15.2); 8	14 (29.8); 16
Vomiting	2 (4.2); 4	3 (6.4); 3
Nervous System Disorders	8 (17.4); 9	15 (31.9); 22
Headache	6 (13.0); 7	9 (19.1); 12
Dizziness	1 (2.2); 1	7 (14.9); 8
Somnolence	1 (2.2); 1	2 (4.3); 2

[0295] Overall TEAEs during LYT-100 dosing were mild for 10 subjects (21.7%; 19 events) and moderate for 4 subjects (8.7%; 10 events). Overall TEAEs during pirfenidone dosing were mild in 17 subjects (36.2%; 42 events) and moderate in 6 subjects (12.8%; 8 events). Overall, TEAEs leading to study discontinuation were reported by 2 (4.1%) subjects in Cohort 2, one while receiving LYT-100 (nausea) and one while receiving pirfenidone (headache and dizziness). No deaths or serious AEs were reported.

[0296] In this group of older adults (mean age=68) across the two treatment groups (LYT-100 at 550 mg TID vs pirfenidone at 801 mg TID, fed and fasted), the incidence of TEAE's was notably reduced in the LYT-100 treatment arm compared to the pirfenidone arm for nausea and dizziness. Overall, in subjects experiencing at least one TEAE, the incidence was substantially lower in the LYT-100 group than in the pirfenidone group. Specifically, there was a 38% reduction in the overall incidence of TEAEs with LYT-100 vs. pirfenidone (30.4% versus 48.9%, respectively).

[0297] **FIG. 7** provides a graphical illustration of the reduction in GI and nervous system symptoms for LYT-100 at 550 mg TID versus pirfenidone at 801 mg TID in this patient population. With reference to **FIG. 7**, fifty percent fewer subjects experienced GI-related AEs with LYT-100 compared to pirfenidone (17.4% versus 34.0%, respectively), including 50% fewer with nausea (15.2% versus 29.8%). Fewer subjects experienced nervous system AEs with LYT-100 compared to pirfenidone (17.4% vs. 31.9%), notably dizziness (2.2% with LYT-100 versus 14.9%

versus pirfenidone). These study results show that substantially fewer subjects taking LYT-100 experienced AEs compared with pirfenidone and approximately 50% fewer subjects experienced GI-related AEs with LYT-100 compared with pirfenidone. There were no differences in the incidence of study discontinuation between the treatment groups. The results suggest that LYT-100 may be better tolerated at 550 mg TID than pirfenidone 801 mg TID in this subject population.

[0298] With respect to fed versus fasted condition prevalence of TEAEs, there were 8 (17.4%) LYT-100-treated subjects who experienced at least 1 TEAE under fed conditions and 8 (17.8%) subjects under fasted conditions. There were 10 (21.3%) pirfenidone-treated subjects under fed conditions and 17 (37.0%) subjects under fasted conditions who experienced at least one TEAE. A summary of the most common TEAEs ($\geq 10\%$) under fed and fasted conditions is provided in **Table 7** for each study medication.

Table 7. Summary of the Most Common TEAEs ($\geq 5\%$) under Fed and Fasted Conditions (Safety Population)

TEAE	LYT-100 550 mg TID n (%)		Pirfenidone 801 mg TID n (%)	
	Fed (N=46)	Fasted (N=45)	Fed (N=47)	Fasted (N=46)
GI Disorders	3 (6.5)	5 (11.1)	5 (10.6)	13 (28.3)
Nausea	2 (4.3)	5 (11.1)	4 (8.5)	12 (26.1)
Vomiting	2 (4.3)	5 (11.1)	2 (4.3)	1 (2.2)
Nervous System Disorders	4 (8.7)	4 (8.9)	7 (14.9)	10 (21.7)
Headache	4 (8.7)	2 (4.4)	5 (10.6)	5 (10.9)
Dizziness	0	1 (2.2)	3 (6.4)	5 (10.9)

[0299] In this study, fed conditions reduced the incidence of TEAEs in both treatment arms. In addition, LYT-100 was better tolerated in both the fed and fasted conditions than pirfenidone within these two dose groups. This improved tolerability of LYT-100 also seems to be amplified in the fasted state. Without wishing to be bound by any particular theory, it is believed that the greater incidence of TEAEs experienced by fasting subjects in both treatment groups may be

causally related to the higher peak plasma concentrations ($C_{\max}$) of the parent molecules (pirfenidone or deupirfenidone) that result from their more rapid and extensive absorption during fasting than when taken with food. A causal role for higher $C_{\max}$ in tolerability is suggested by the observations that on the days of fasting, $C_{\max}$ was higher in both treatment groups, and the incidence of TEAEs was substantially greater for both treatment groups than on fed days. In addition, it is notable that the fasting increase in $C_{\max}$ in the pirfenidone group was associated with the greatest incidence of TEAEs in the study. Overall, the head-to-head crossover study of Part 2 was designed at least in part to evaluate the tolerability impact of reducing the parent $C_{\max}$. As described herein above, the results of this study show that reducing the parent drug $C_{\max}$ improves tolerability.

Example 2: LYT-100 Crossover Study- 550 and 824 mg TID

[0300] This study was a double-blind, randomized, two-period crossover study in older, healthy subjects to compare the safety, tolerability, and pharmacokinetics of deupirfenidone (LYT-100) and pirfenidone. The crossover study was performed at a single Study Center per Part in the United States.

Study Description

[0301] This study was a randomized, double-blinded, parallel arm, placebo-controlled study conducted in healthy older adults to evaluate the safety and tolerability compared to placebo of a dose of LYT-100 that provides an exposure of LYT-100 which is approximately 150% of the exposure of pirfenidone when dosed at 801 mg TID and did not exceed 850 mg TID LYT-100.

Study Endpoints

- Safety:
 - Treatment-emergent adverse events (TEAEs), including severity, and relatedness to study drug)
 - Physical examination
 - Vital signs
 - Electrocardiograms (ECGs)

- Clinical laboratory parameters, including hematology, serum chemistry, coagulation, and urinalysis
- New-onset concomitant medications
- Pharmacokinetics:
 - Comparison of the key PK parameters ($C_{\max,ss}$, $C_{\min,ss}$, and $AUC_{0-24,ss}$) between the parent compound (LYT-100 and pirfenidone) and primary metabolite (5-carboxypirfenidone). Other PK parameters will also be derived and compared.
 - Comparison of the key urine PK parameters (Ae_{t1-t2} , CL_R , Fe_{t1-t2}) between the parent compound (LYT-100 and pirfenidone) and primary metabolite (5-carboxypirfenidone). Other urine PK parameters may be derived and compared.
 - Food effect evaluation of LYT-100 and pirfenidone ($C_{\max,ss}$, and $AUC_{0-6,ss}$) for fed versus fasted.

Study Design

[0302] This was a randomized, double-blinded, parallel arm, placebo-controlled study conducted in healthy older adults to evaluate the safety and tolerability of titrated high dose LYT-100 compared to placebo under fed conditions. Thirty older healthy adults between the ages of 60 and 80 were randomized to receive LYT-100 or placebo. Subjects were administered 550 mg LYT-100 three times daily (TID) for 3 days (to steady state [Day 1 to Day 3]) compared to 550 mg placebo administered TID for 3 days to steady state. Day 4 to Day 6, subjects were administered 824 mg LYT-100 TID for 3 days compared to 824 mg placebo TID for 3 days to steady state. Informed consent was obtained prior to the commencement of the study. Screening was performed up to 28 days prior to administration of the first dose of LYT-100/placebo. Only subjects who met all the applicable inclusion and none of the applicable exclusion criteria were randomized. The dosing schedule is outlined in **Table 8**.

Table 8: Dosing Regimen and Treatment Sequence

<u>N</u>	<u>Dose, Days 1 to 3</u>	<u>Daily total dose</u>	<u>Dose, Days 4 to 6</u>	<u>Daily total dose</u>
24	LYT-100, 550 mg TID	LYT-100, 1650 mg	LYT-100, 824 mg TID	LYT-100, 2427 mg
6	Placebo, 550 mg TID	Placebo, 1650 mg	Placebo, 824 mg TID	Placebo, 2427 mg

Number of Subjects:

[0303] Thirty healthy older female and male adult subjects (target ratio 1:1 of males: females with a minimum of 10 per sex per cohort)

Main Criteria for Inclusion and Exclusion*Inclusion Criteria:*

1. Male or female between 60 and 80 years old (inclusive) at the time of screening.
2. Subjects have a body mass index (BMI) between ≥ 18.0 and ≤ 35.0 kg/m² at screening.
3. Willing and able to abstain from direct whole body sun exposure from 2 days prior to dosing and until final study procedures have been conducted. Subjects should be instructed to avoid or minimize exposure to sunlight (including sunlamps), use an SPF 50 sun block, or higher, wear clothing that protects against sun exposure and avoid concomitant medications known to cause photosensitivity (including but not limited to tetracycline, doxycycline, nalidixic acid, voriconazole, amiodarone, hydrochlorothiazide, naproxen, piroxicam, chlorpromazine and thioridazine).

Exclusion Criteria:

1. Pregnant or lactating at screening or baseline or planning to become pregnant (self or partner) at any time during the study, including the specified follow-up period.
2. History or presence of malignancy at screening or baseline, with the exception of adequately treated localised skin cancer (basal cell or squamous cell carcinoma) or carcinoma in-situ of the cervix.
3. Clinically significant infection within 28 days of the start of dosing, or infections requiring

parenteral antibiotics within the 3 months prior to screening. Known exposure to another person with COVID-19 within the last 14 days is also an exclusion criterion, or a positive COVID test within five days prior to dosing.

4. Had major surgery, (e.g., requiring general anesthesia) within 3 months before Screening, based on Investigator's discretion or has surgery planned during the time the participant is expected to participate in the study.
5. Currently suffering from clinically significant systemic allergic disease at screening or baseline or has a history of significant drug allergies including a history of anaphylactic reaction (particularly reactions to general anaesthetic agents); allergic reaction due to any drug which led to significant morbidity; prior allergic reaction to pirfenidone.
6. Chronic administration (defined as more than 14 consecutive days) of immunosuppressants or other immune-modifying drugs within 3 months prior to study drug administration. Corticosteroids are permitted at the discretion of the Investigator.
7. History or presence at screening or baseline of a condition associated with significant immunosuppression.
8. Positive test for hepatitis C antibody (HCV), hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg), or human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) antibody at screening.
9. Symptoms of dysphagia at screening or baseline or known difficulty in swallowing capsules.
10. Any condition at screening or baseline (e.g., chronic diarrhoea, inflammatory bowel disease or prior surgery of the gastrointestinal tract) that would interfere with drug absorption or any disease or condition that is likely to affect drug metabolism or excretion, at the discretion of the Investigator.
11. History or presence at screening or baseline of cardiac arrhythmia or congenital long QT syndrome.
12. QT interval corrected using Fridericia's formula ($QTcF$) > 450 msec. ECG may be repeated 30 to 60 minutes apart from the first one collected at screening. If repeat ECG is ≤ 450 msec, the second ECG may be used to determine patient eligibility. However, if repeat ECG confirms $QTcF$ remains > 450 msec, the subject is not eligible.

13. Use of tobacco or nicotine containing products in the previous 3 months prior to dosing or a positive urine cotinine test at Screening or Baseline.
14. Lack of willingness to abstain from the consumption of tobacco or nicotine-containing products throughout the duration of the study and until completion of the final Follow-up visit.
15. Regular alcohol consumption defined as > 21 alcohol units per week (where 1 unit = 284 mL of beer, 25 mL of 40% spirit or a 125 mL glass of wine) or the Participant is unwilling to abstain from alcohol for 48 h prior to admission and 48 h prior to study visits.
16. Use of any of the following drugs within 30 days or 5 half-lives of that drug, whichever is longer, prior to study drug administration:
 - a. Fluvoxamine, enoxacin, ciprofloxacin;
 - b. Other inhibitors of CYP1A2 (including but not limited to methoxsalen or mexiletine);
 - c. Contraceptives containing oestradiol, ethinyloestradiol or gestodene;
 - d. Inducers of CYP1A2 (such as phenytoin), CYP2C9 or 2C19 (including but not limited to carbamazepine or rifampin);
 - e. Any drug associated with prolongation of the QTc interval (including but not limited to moxifloxacin, quinidine, procainamide, amiodarone, sotalol).
17. Vaccination with a live vaccine within the 4 weeks prior to screening or that is planned within 4 weeks of dosing, and any non-live vaccination within the 2 weeks prior to screening or that is planned within 2 weeks of dosing (including those for COVID).
18. Use of any investigational drug or device within the longer of 30 days or five half-lives prior to screening.
19. Consumption of grapefruit, grapefruit juice, Seville oranges, Seville orange juice, or any foods containing these ingredients, within 7 days prior to dosing or unwilling to abstain from these throughout the duration of the study.

Dosage and Mode of Administration:

[0304] This was a crossover study in which subjects received both the test treatment (LYT-100) and the reference (pirfenidone).

- LYT-100 (Deupirfenidone) was provided as hard gelatin capsules. LYT-100 should be stored at a controlled room temperature of 15°C to 25°C.
- Pirfenidone (Esbriet) was provided as white to off-white hard gelatin capsules contain 267 mg of pirfenidone. The cap of the capsule is printed with “PFD 267 mg” in brown ink. Pirfenidone should be stored at 15°C to 25°C.
- Both LYT-100 and pirfenidone were over-encapsulated to maintain study blind.

Duration of Treatment:

[0305] This study included a 28-day Screening period, a 6-day treatment period consisting of: 3 days of up to 550 mg TID LYT-100 followed directly by 3 days of 824 mg TID LYT-100, or placebo. A 3-day ($\pm$ 1 day) post-last-dose safety follow-up visit occurred. Thus, total duration of study participation for each subject was up to 40 days.

Criteria for Evaluation**Safety:**

[0306] Safety and tolerability were assessed by monitoring AEs, physical examination, vital signs, 12-lead ECGs, clinical laboratory values (hematology panel, multiphasic chemistry panel and urinalysis), and review of concomitant treatments/medication use.

Pharmacokinetics:

[0307] Subjects provided blood samples prior to treatment, i.e., Day -1 or Day 1, for the determination of CYP1A2, CYP2C9, CYP2C19, and CYP2D6 genotype to support exploratory PK analyses. Subjects were required to provide consent for genotyping. Blood samples for PK were collected at specified times, as follows:

- Day 1: 0 (pre-AM dose)
- Day 2: no sampling
- Day 3: 0 (pre-AM dose), and 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 (pre-mid-day dose), 7, 8, 9, 10, 12 (pre-PM dose), 13, 14, 15, 16, and 17 hours post-AM dose
- Day 4: 0 (pre-AM dose)
- Day 5: no sampling
- Day 6: 0 (pre-AM dose), and 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 (pre-mid-day dose), 7, 8, 9, 10, 12 (pre-PM dose), 13, 14, 15, 16, and 17 hours post-AM dose

- Day 7: 0 (same time as Day 6 pre-AM dose, discharge)

[0308] Plasma concentration-time data for LYT-100, and its metabolite(s) were analyzed using noncompartmental methods. Plasma PK parameters for steady state dosing (Days 1 to 3 and Days 4 to 7) included, but were not limited to:

- $AUC_{0-\tau,ss}$ (area under the time concentration curve from time zero to tau at steady state)
- $AUC_{0-24,ss}$ (area under the time concentration curve from time zero to 24 hours at steady state)
- λ_z (terminal disposition rate constant/terminal rate constant)
- $t_{1/2}$ (elimination half-life)
- $C_{max,ss}$ (maximum concentration in a dosing interval)
- T_{max} (time to maximum concentration, as reported relative to the beginning of a dosing interval in which maximum concentration occurred)
- $C_{min,ss}$ (lowest concentration in a dosing interval)
- $C_{av,ss}$ (average concentration during a dosing interval)
- $C_{max,ss}-C_{min,ss}/C_{av,ss}$ (degree of fluctuation)
- $C_{max,ss}-C_{min,ss}/C_{min,ss}$ (swing)
- PTF% (peak-trough fluctuation)

[0309] Urine samples for PK were collected at specified intervals, as follows:

- Days 1 and 4: pre-dose (subjects to be instructed to empty their bladders approximately 30 minutes prior to dosing)
- Days 2 and 5: no urine sampling
- Days 3 and 6: pre-dose (subjects to be instructed to empty their bladders approximately 30 minutes prior to dosing), 0 to 4, 4 to 8, 8 to 12, 12 to 16, and 16 to 24 hours post-AM dose

[0310] Urine samples for analysis of excretion in urine will be collected, separated by specified time interval, and analyzed. The total volume of urine collected in each interval (t_1 to t_2) will be noted. The urine PK parameters included, but were not limited to:

- $Ae_{t_1-t_2}$ (Amount excreted in urine over time)
- CLR (Renal clearance)
- Fraction of systemic clearance (CL/F) represented by the renal clearance ($CLR/[CL/F]$)
- $Fe_{t_1-t_2}$ (Fraction of administered dose excreted in urine over the dosing intervals)

Study endpoints are defined as follows:

- Safety
 - AEs (type, severity, and relatedness to study drug)
 - Physical examination
 - Vital signs
 - Electrocardiograms (ECGs)
 - Clinical laboratory parameters (hematology, serum chemistry, coagulation, and urinalysis)
 - New-onset concomitant medications
- Pharmacokinetics:
 - Comparison of the key plasma PK parameters ($C_{\max,ss}$, $C_{\min,ss}$, and $AUC_{0-24,ss}$) between the parent compound (LYT-100 and pirfenidone) and primary metabolite (5-carboxypirfenidone). Other plasma PK parameters were also derived and compared.
 - Comparison of the key urine PK parameters (Ae_{t1-t2} , CL_R , Fe_{t1-t2}) between the parent compound (LYT-100 and pirfenidone) and primary metabolite (5-carboxypirfenidone). Other urine PK parameters may have been derived and compared.
 - Food effect evaluation of LYT-100 and pirfenidone ($C_{\max,ss}$, and $AUC_{0-6,ss}$) for fed vs fasted.

Results- Pharmacokinetics

[0311] Based on the observations of improved tolerability (but comparable total exposure) for a lower TID dose of LYT-100 compared to pirfenidone in Example 1, the safety and tolerability of a higher TID dose of LYT-100 (to achieve a higher overall predicted AUC or total exposure than the approved dose of pirfenidone (801 mg TID), and to explore the possibility of evaluating that dose in future efficacy studies), was evaluated in this study.

[0312] Subjects between the ages of 60 and 80 were randomized to receive LYT-100 or placebo. Subjects were administered up to 550 mg LYT-100 TID for 3 days (to steady state [Day 1 to Day 3]) compared to placebo administered TID for 3 days to steady state. On Day 4 to Day 6,

subjects were administered 824 mg LYT-100 TID for 3 days compared to placebo TID for 3 days to steady state. A summary of the dosing scheme is provided in **Table 9**.

Table 9. Dosing Scheme

Number of Subjects	Dose, Days 1 to 3	Total Daily Dose	Dose, Days 4 to 6	Total Daily Dose
24	LYT-100, 550 mg TID	1650 mg	LYT-100, 824 mg TID	2472 mg
6	Placebo TID	--	Placebo TID	--

[0313] Overall, 30 subjects were enrolled and included in the Safety Population, 24 subjects to LYT-100 and 6 subjects to placebo. Seven subjects (23.3%) did not complete the study. The mean age of the overall population was 64.9; the mean age was similar in the LYT-100 and placebo groups, 65.0 and 64.5 years, respectively. The majority of subjects were male (56.7%; 66.7% in the LYT-100 group, 16.7% in the placebo group). The overall mean number of days of dosing with LYT-100 was 5.5 days. The mean number of days of dosing with placebo was 5.8 days.

[0314] Data was obtained for thirty subjects. Eight subjects had all values reported as below level of quantitation (BLQ; assumed to be 6 placebo subjects plus 2 active subjects with Day 1 pre-dose samples only). One additional subject was excluded due to a large number of BLQ samples on both Days 3-4 and 6-7. Accordingly, twenty-one subjects had sufficient PK data available to calculate PK parameters at the lower dose (550 mg TID on Days 3-4). Three subjects only had data for Days 3-4, and therefore had missing PK parameters for the higher dose (824 mg TID on Days 6-7).

[0315] The results for the pharmacokinetic assessments are provide in **FIG. 8A** to **FIG. 19B**. With reference to **FIGS. 8A-8D**, the plasma concentrations for both the parent drug (LYT-100; SD-560) and major metabolite (5-carboxypirfenidone; SD-789) were higher for the 824 mg TID dose cohort (**FIGS. 8B** and **8D**) relative to the 550 mg TID dose cohort (**FIGS. 8A** and **8C**). The C_{max} , AUC, and T_{max} values in the fed state for LYT-100 and the major metabolite at the 550 mg and 824 mg TID doses are provided in **FIG. 9**. With reference to **FIG. 9**, for LYT-100, the C_{max} ratio for the 824 mg TID to the 550 mg TID dose was 1.45, and the AUC ratio was 1.44,

demonstrating an approximately linear dose-exposure relationship. The $C_{\max}$ and AUC ratios for the metabolite were slightly reduced at 1.32 and 1.42, respectively.

[0316] The results for this study were compared to the results obtained in a prior 850 mg BID study and a prior 550 mg TID study (described herein in Example 1). As shown in **FIGS. 10A** and **10B** (LYT-100 and major metabolite, respectively), although slightly lower, the AUC for the present 550 mg TID (days 1-3) study roughly matches up with the AUC of 550 mg TID from the prior 550 mg TID study (part 2; solid blue and solid green lines respectively; see also Example 1, **Table 6**), and the AUC and $C_{\max}$ for the 824 mg TID dose shows a pronounced/linear increase over that for the 550 mg TID dose.

[0317] **FIG. 11** provides a comparison of plasma concentrations of LYT-100 (dosed at 550 mg and 824 mg TID) and pirfenidone (dosed at 801 mg TID) versus time following the day 3 doses. With reference to **FIG. 11**, the concentration peaks for pirfenidone are higher than those for 550 mg LYT-100. **FIG. 12** provides a comparison of plasma concentrations of the major metabolite of LYT-100 (dosed at 550 mg and 824 mg TID) and pirfenidone (dosed at 801 mg TID) versus time following the day 3 doses. **FIG. 13** provides a comparison of plasma concentrations versus time for pirfenidone at 801 mg TID and LYT-100 at 550 mg TID following the day 3 doses.

[0318] **FIG. 14A** provides a comparison of AUC_{0-24} versus body weight for LYT-100 administration across this and previous studies. **FIG. 14B** provides a comparison of AUC_{0-24} versus body weight for the major metabolite of LYT-100 across this and previous studies. With reference to **FIGS. 14A** and **14B**, a similar trend for impact of body weight was observed across all three groups, with an apparent exposure difference above and below a threshold of 70-75 kg.

[0319] **FIGS. 15A** and **15B** provide a comparison of AUC_{0-24} versus subject age for LYT-100 and the major metabolite, respectively, across this and previous studies. With reference to **FIGS. 15A** and **15B**, age appears to impact AUC, with exposure increasing with age.

[0320] Bioequivalence simulations were performed for AUC_{24ss} across this dosing study and three prior dosing studies. Results are provided in **FIGS. 16A-16D** and **FIG. 17**, which show that bioequivalence to 801 mg TID pirfenidone was achieved for 550 mg TID LYT-100 when pooled data from the studies was used, and bioequivalence was observed for a theoretical 687 mg TID dose (**FIG. 17**). The results of the simulations across this study and three prior studies is provided in tabular form in **FIG. 18**. An illustrative prediction of plasma concentration over time for

theoretical 550 mg TID and 825 mg TID dosing of LYT-100 and 801 mg TID dosing of pirfenidone is provided in **FIG. 19A**. With reference to **FIG. 19A**, it is predicted that for the 550 mg TID dosing, the maximal plasma concentration (C_{max}) of LYT-100 achieved is less than the maximal plasma concentration of pirfenidone achieved with 801 mg TID dosing, but with a similar exposure (AUC). In contrast, it is predicted that with the 825 mg TID dosing, the C_{max} of LYT-100 achieved is only slightly more than the maximal plasma concentration of pirfenidone achieved with 801 mg TID dosing, but with a higher AUC. The estimated C_{max} and AUC ratios of LYT-100 to pirfenidone are provided in **FIG. 19B**.

Results- Tolerability

[0321] Four subjects discontinued due to an TEAE (3 (12.5%) subjects in the LYT-100 group and 1 (16.7%) subject in the placebo group). Three (12.5%) subjects withdrew consent; all were in the LYT-100 group. Overall, 9 subjects (30.0%) experienced at least one TEAE; 8 (33.3%) while taking LYT-100 and 1 (16.7%) while taking placebo. The most common TEAEs (>5% overall) were COVID-19 and headache. A summary of these TEAEs, overall and by study medication, is provided in **Table 10**.

Table 10. Summary of the Most Common (>5% Overall) TEAEs (Safety Population)

TEAE	LYT-100 N=24 n (%)	Placebo N=6 n (%)	Overall N=30 n (%)
COVID-19	4 (16.7)	1 (16.7)	5 (16.7)
Headache	3 (12.5)	0	3 (10.0)

[0322] A summary of TEAEs stratified by onset day 1 to 3 or day 4 to 6 showed that the onset of the COVID-19 events occurred within days 4 to 6; the onset of the headache events occurred within days 1 to 3. Overall, the majority of TEAEs were considered to be mild. There were 13 mild events reported by 8 (26.7%) subjects, 7 (29.2%) in the LYT-100 group and 1 (16.7%) in the placebo group. Two moderate TEAEs were reported by one (3.3%) subject; this subject was in the LYT-100 group. No TEAEs were severe. TEAEs were unrelated for 5 (16.7%) events and possibly related for 6 (13.3%) events. No events were probably related. Overall, TEAEs leading to study discontinuation were reported by 4 (13.3%) subjects; all were Covid-19. Of these 4 TEAEs, 3

(12.5%) occurred in the LYT-100 group and 1 (16.7%) occurred in the placebo group. No deaths or SAEs were reported during the study.

[0323] Based on prior PK modeling studies, the AUC of LYT-100 at 824 mg TID is expected to be approximately 150% of the AUC for the approved pirfenidone dose of 801 mg TID. Within the 824 mg TID LYT-100 group (mean age=65), the dose was well tolerated over the 3 treatment days. In this dosage group, the most common TEAE was headache, and the majority of the events were mild.

[0324] Using the foregoing crossover data, a further simulation was performed. The simulation involved dose normalizing the observed AUC_{0-24} after administration of LYT-100 in each subject to calculate the expected AUC_{0-24} after administration of various hypothetical TID doses. The resultant AUC_{0-24} was then compared to the observed AUC_{0-24} after administration of pirfenidone 801 mg TID to calculate an individual ratio of LYT-100 to pirfenidone. These ratios were then assessed using the same process described in Chow (Design and Analysis of Bioavailability and Bioequivalence Studies; Chapman & Hall/CRC Biostatistics Series, Chapman; Hall/CRC 2008) and the CDER (Guidance for Industry Statistical Approaches to Establishing Bioequivalence Center for Drug Evaluation and Research [CDER], FDA, 2001). The results of the simulation are provided in **Table 11**. Based upon these assessments, an LYT-100 dose regimen of 550 mg TID is predicted to provide comparable parent drug exposure to pirfenidone dosed at 801 mg TID. An LYT-100 dose regimen of 825 mg TID is predicted to provide parent drug exposure that is approximately 150% of that following administration of pirfenidone given 801 mg TID. Of note, the slower absorption of LYT-100 relative to pirfenidone results in a predicted C_{max} for LYT-100 at a dose of 825 mg TID that is only 15% higher than the corresponding C_{max} for pirfenidone at a dose of 801 mg TID.

[0325] The actual and extrapolated exposure and C_{max} values for LYT-100 dosed at 550 and 824/825 mg TID, along with the tolerability data, support these two doses for studying the efficacy, safety, and dose response in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, as described below in Example 3.

Table 11. Predicted Ratio of AUC_{0-24} and C_{max} x (LYT-100:Pirfenidone 801 mg TID) after the Administration of Various Actual and Hypothetical LYT-100 Doses using pooled data

LYT-100 Dose (mg TID)	90% Confidence Interval	
	AUC ₀₋₂₄	C _{max}
550	0.956 (0.926 - 0.986)	0.764 (0.727 - 0.803)
687	1.19 (1.16 - 1.23)	0.955 (0.908 - 1.00)
825	1.43 (1.39 - 1.48)	1.15 (1.09 - 1.21)
962	1.67 (1.62 - 1.72)	1.34 (1.27 - 1.41)
1100	1.91 (1.85 - 1.97)	1.53 (1.46 - 1.61)

Example 3: LYT-100 Tolerability in Patients with COVID-19 Respiratory Illness

[0326] A Phase 2 multi-center randomized, double-blind, parallel arm, placebo-controlled trial was performed to evaluate the safety and efficacy of deupirfenidone (LYT-100) compared to placebo in post-acute adult patients with COVID-19 respiratory disease who were treated with supplemental oxygen (including MV, ECMO or any other means of oxygen administration) in the hospital for at least 1 day and have required only low flow nasal oxygen or no oxygen supplementation for at least 72 hours prior to screening. Patients received LYT-100 (deupirfenidone) formulated as powder in 250 mg capsules or matching placebo. Dosing was as provided in **Table 12**. An initial dosage of 500 mg BID was given the first 3 days of dosing, followed by 750 mg BID thereafter. Patients took LYT-100 study medication, or placebo (in Part A), orally and preferably with food, (solid or nutritional supplements, whenever possible), with approximately 10 to 12 hours between the two daily doses.

Table 12: Dosing Regimens

Day 1 to Day 3	Day 4 through Day 91
LYT-100 500 mg BID or matching Placebo x 3 days	LYT-100 750 mg BID or matching Placebo x 88 days

[0327] The study enrolled 177 patients averaging 55 years of age who experienced continued respiratory complications following hospitalization for acute COVID-19 infection that required treatment with supplemental oxygen were randomized to receive LYT-100 or placebo in a ratio of

1:1, respectively. The baseline demographic characteristics of enrolled subjects and subject disposition are provided in **FIG. 20** to **FIG. 22**.

Tolerability Results

[0328] LYT-100 was well-tolerated in this relatively sick patient population with multiple comorbidities and concomitant medications. There were no drug-related serious adverse events (SAEs) or deaths. The treatment emergent AE's occurring in the LYT-100 arm at a frequency greater than or equal to 5% are summarized in **Table 13**. With reference to **Table 13**, nausea was the only AE judged to be at least possibly related to LYT-100 with an incidence $\geq 5\%$ (8.7% vs 2.4% with placebo). With further reference to **Table 13**, other AEs that have been commonly associated with pirfenidone and which were considered to be at least possibly related to LYT-100 treatment in this study included headache (4.3% vs. 1.2% with placebo), dizziness (3.3% vs. 1.2% with placebo), fatigue (2.2% vs. 0% with placebo), and rash (3.3% vs. 1.2% with placebo). Discontinuation rates due to AEs that were considered at least possibly related to LYT-100 were low in both arms (8.6% with LYT-100 vs. 2.4% with placebo) and the majority of discontinuations in the LYT-100 arm were due to idiosyncratic events and not AEs commonly associated with pirfenidone. A summary of all treatment emergent adverse events judged to at least possibly be related to LYT-100 are provided as **FIG. 23**.

Table 13: Treatment Emergent AEs occurring in LYT-100 ($\geq 5\%$)

Adverse Event	Placebo: N (%) Events	LYT-100 750 mg BID: N (%) Events
Nausea	2 (2.4) 2	8 (8.7) 10
Dyspepsia	2 (2.4) 2	6 (6.5) 6
Nasopharyngitis	1 (1.2) 1	6 (6.5) 7
Upper abdominal pain	2 (2.4) 2	5 (5.4) 6
Increase in Fibrin D Dimer	2 (2.4) 2	5 (5.4) 6
Headache	3 (3.5) 3	5 (5.4) 5

[0329] Overall, the results of this study with respect to safety and tolerability reaffirm the profile of strong safety and tolerability profile of LYT-100 observed in previous studies, including those described in Examples 1 and 2 herein. The safety and tolerability of the 750 mg BID dosage

in this relatively sick patient population suggest it may be equally well tolerated in other patient populations, such as those with Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis.

Example 4: LYT-100 Efficacy, Safety, and Dose Response in Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF)

[0330] This study is a randomized double-blind, four-arm active and placebo-controlled dose-finding trial to evaluate the efficacy, tolerability, safety, and dose response of LYT-100 in patients with Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF). The study will be conducted at approximately 100 study centers globally.

Study Description

[0331] This study is conducted in two parts. A high-level graphical illustration is provided as FIG. 24A.

Double-blind Treatment Period (Part A)

[0332] The Double-blind Treatment Period will be a multicenter, four-arm, active and placebo-controlled, randomized, double-blind, trial comparing the efficacy, tolerability, and safety of LYT-100 550 mg oral capsules three times a day (TID), LYT-100 825 mg oral capsules TID, pirfenidone 801 mg oral capsules TID, and placebo oral capsules TID over a 26-week treatment period. The primary objective is to determine the dose(s) to carry into Phase 3. This determination will be based on the overall benefit risk profile of LYT-100 via decline in forced vital capacity (FVC, mL), including both efficacy and tolerability outcomes over the 26-week treatment period. Patients will be randomized to one of the four treatments in a 1:1:1:1 ratio and stratified based on prior exposure to nintedanib (<6 months) versus nintedanib-naïve patients. Patients who complete the Double-blind Treatment Period (Part A) will be offered participation in the Long-term Extension (Part B). Patients who do not participate in the Part B will have a follow-up visit 4 weeks after their last dose of study medication. For patients who participate in Part B, the follow-up will be conducted at the end of Part B. A graphical illustration of an embodiment of the trial design is provided as FIG. 24B.

Long-term Extension Period (Part B)

[0333] Part B (long-term extension) will evaluate the tolerability and long-term safety of LYT-100 in patients who complete the Double-blind Treatment Period. Part B will have two periods.

During Part 1 Period 1, patients will be titrated over a period of 7 to 14 days to the target dose of either 550 or 825 mg LYT-100 TID, followed by maintenance treatment through Week 52. Patients completing Part B Period 1 may continue maintenance treatment in Part B Period 2 until the study ends. Part B Period 2 will continue at least until all patients who entered Part B Period 1 have had the opportunity to complete Part B Period 1. Tolerability and safety during both Part B Period 1 and Part B Period 2 will be monitored by regularly scheduled review of adverse events (AEs), patient reported symptoms, concomitant medications, clinical laboratory findings, physical examinations, electrocardiograms (ECGs), and vital signs. Efficacy will be assessed by evaluation of pulmonary function and will be monitored by spirometry at regularly scheduled clinic visits. A graphical illustration of an embodiment of the trial design is provided as **FIG. 24C**. Recent amendments to the study protocol are summarized in **FIG. 24D**.

Study Objectives

[0334] The primary objective is to obtain clinical data establishing the efficacy, tolerability, safety, and dosing regimen of LYT-100 in patients with IPF in order to determine the dose to carry forward into Phase 3. A secondary objective is to obtain point estimates and measures of variability of efficacy endpoints in order to determine sample size for Phase 3 study. Another secondary objective is to assess the relative efficacy of LYT-100 as compared to pirfenidone. For Part B, the objectives are to assess the safety and tolerability of long-term treatment with LYT-100 in the IPF population to inform the optimal dosing regimen(s) to carry forward into Phase 3, and to compare the rate of change in FVC through the end of Part B Period 1 to that observed during Part A, by Part A treatment group assignment and by Part B LYT-100 target dose.

Study Drug Dosage and Mode of Administration

[0335] In Part A, patients will receive one of two doses of LYT-100 (550 mg or 825 mg) capsules, pirfenidone (801 mg) capsules, or placebo, each TID orally with meals, with approximately 6 hours between each of the three daily doses.

[0336] At the start of Part B, all patients will receive LYT-100 oral tablets. Patients will be titrated onto their assigned doses. Dose titration will be conducted as follows:

- Patients who received 550 mg LYT-100 TID in the Double-blind Treatment Period:
 - Part B Treatment Days 183-189: 1 tablet (275 mg) TID (825 mg/day)
 - Part B Treatment Day 190 to end of study: 2 tablets (550 mg) TID (1,650 mg/day)

- Patients who received 825 mg LYT-100 TID in the Double-blind Treatment Period:
 - Part B Treatment Days 183-189: 1 tablet (275 mg) TID (825 mg/day)
 - Part B Treatment Days 190-196: 2 tablets (550 mg) TID (1,650 mg/day)
 - Part B Treatment Day 197 to end of study: 3 tablets (825 mg) TID (2,475 mg/day)
- Patients who received 801 mg pirfenidone in the Double-blind Treatment Period:
 - Part B Treatment Days 183-189: One tablet (275 mg) TID (825 mg/day)
 - Part B Treatment Days 190-196: Two tablets (550 mg) TID (1,650 mg/day)
 - Part B Treatment Day 197 to end of study: Randomized to receive 2 tablets TID (1,650 mg/day) or three tablets (825 mg) TID (2,475 mg/day)
- Patients who received placebo in the Double-blind Treatment Period:
 - Part B Treatment Days 183-189: One tablet (275 mg) TID (825 mg/day)
 - Part B Treatment Days 190-196: Two tablets (550 mg) TID (1,650 mg/day)
 - Part B Treatment Day 197 to end of study: Randomized to receive 2 tablets TID (1,650 mg/day) or three tablets (825 mg) TID (2,475 mg/day)

Number of Participants (Planned)

[0337] Approximately 240 patients with physician diagnosis of IPF who are either treatment-naïve or have been exposed to nintedanib for <6 months will be randomized, in a 1:1:1:1 ratio, to receive one of four treatments:

- 550 mg LYT-100 (N=60)
- 825 mg LYT-100 (N=60)
- 801 mg Pirfenidone (N=60)
- matching placebo (N=60)

The proportion of patients with prior exposure to nintedanib to be limited to 50%. Patients assigned to receive pirfenidone or placebo in Part A will be re-randomized in a 1:1 ratio to receive 550 mg LYT-100 TID or 825 mg LYT-100 TID. Following titration, all patients in Part B will be receiving 550 mg LYT-100 TID or 825 mg LYT-100 TID

[0338] In each treatment group, dosing will be three times a day (TID) of the indicated dosage (i.e., 550 mg of LYT-100 will be administered three times daily for a total daily dose of 1650 mg; 825 mg of LYT-100 will be administered three times daily for a total daily dose of 2475 mg). Patients will take LYT-100, pirfenidone or placebo, orally and with food (solid or nutritional

supplements, whenever possible), with approximately 6 hours between the three daily doses. Doses may be adjusted according to safety and tolerability to avoid toxicity.

[0339] **Table 14** below provides the dosing regimens to be used during the 6-month treatment period. Note that, for all treatment groups, the first 7 days of treatment, one capsule will be taken TID. Day 8 through Day 14 two capsules TID. Day 15 forward 3 capsules TID. Each capsule is 275 mg LYT-100 (e.g., for the 550 mg TID dose at weeks 3-24, two 275 mg capsules of LYT-100 will be administered TID; for the 825 TID dose at weeks 3-24, three 275 mg capsules of LYT-100 will be administered TID).

Table 14: Dosing Regimens

Week #	Group	Dose	Morning Dose (mg)			Afternoon Dose (mg)			Evening Dose (mg)		
1	LYT-100 E	Titration 275	275			275			275		
2	LYT-100 E	Titration 275	275	PTM*		275	PTM		275	PTM	
3+	LYT-100 E	Standard 550	275	275	PTM	275	275	PTM	275	275	PTM
1	LYT-100 High	Titration 275	275			275			275		
2	LYT-100 High	Titration 550	275	275		275	275		275	275	
3+	LYT-100 High	Standard 825	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275	275
1	Pirfenidone	Titration 267	267			267			267		
2	Pirfenidone	Titration 534	267	267		267	267		267	267	
3+	Pirfenidone	Standard 801	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267	267
1	Placebo	N/A	PTM			PTM			PTM		
2	Placebo	N/A	PTM	PTM		PTM	PTM		PTM	PTM	
3+	Placebo	N/A	PTM	PTM	PTM	PTM	PTM	PTM	PTM	PTM	PTM

*PTM: placebo trial match

Dose Adjustment for Tolerability and Safety

[0340] The doses indicated (i.e., 550 mg TID and 825 mg TID) may be adjusted based on any encountered adverse event or tolerability issues as follows.

Gastrointestinal Events

[0341] Patients who experience intolerance to therapy due to gastrointestinal side effects should be reminded again to take study drug with food. If gastrointestinal events do not improve, or worsen in severity, dose reduction may be considered per Investigator judgment.

Photosensitivity Reaction or Rash

[0342] Patients should be instructed to avoid or minimize exposure to sunlight (including sunlamps), to use a sunblock (SPF 50 or higher), and to wear clothing that protects against sun exposure. Additionally, patients should be instructed to avoid concomitant medications known to cause photosensitivity. Dose reduction may be considered per investigator judgement.

Dose Adjustment for Tolerability

[0343] If dose titration is not well tolerated or the dose needs to be reduced due to tolerability or toxicity, adjustments to dosing may be made as follows:

Part A:

- Days 8-14: reduction from 2 capsules, TID, to 1 capsule, TID, x 2 days (may be longer if needed)
- Days 15-182: reduction from 3 capsules, TID, to 2 capsules, TID x 2 days (may be longer if needed); and if reduction from 3 capsules to 2 capsules of study drug TID is not sufficient to address difficulties with tolerability or toxicity, further reduction to one capsule TID is allowed
- Days 15-182: reevaluation for the ability to up titrate back to 3 capsules TID should be performed

Part B:

- Days 183-189: reduction from 2 tablets, TID, to 1 tablet, TID, x 2 days (may be longer if needed)
- Day 190-196: reduction from 2 tablets, TID, to 1 tablet, TID, x 2 days (may be longer if needed)

- Day 197 onward:
 - For patients receiving 550 mg TID: reduction from 2 tablets, TID, to 1 tablet, TID, × 2 days (may be longer if needed)
 - For patients receiving 825 mg TID: reduction from 3 tablets, TID, to 2 tablets, TID × 2 days (may be longer if needed); and if reduction from 3 tablets to 2 tablets of study drug TID is not sufficient to address difficulties with tolerability or toxicity, further reduction to 1 tablet TID is allowed

[0344] Following dose reductions, patients should be re-evaluated for the ability to up titrate back to 2 or 3 tablets TID at each scheduled study visit at a minimum or more frequently at the discretion of the investigator.

[0345] Patients who are unable to tolerate 275 mg (1 tablet) TID should be discontinued from study medication but should remain in the study.

[0346] In both Part A and Part B, patients who miss 14 consecutive days or more of treatment should re-initiate therapy by undergoing the initial 2-week titration regimen up to the recommended daily dose. For treatment interruption of less than 14 consecutive days, the dose can be resumed at the previous recommended daily dose without titration.

Dose Adjustment due to Elevated Liver Enzymes

[0001] In the event of elevated liver function tests, clinical judgement should be used to consider dose modifications to study medication as follows:

- When ALT and/or AST are elevated >3 to ≤ 5 x upper limit of normal (ULN) without elevation of bilirubin and in the absence of symptoms that may indicate liver injury:
- Discontinue confounding medications, exclude other causes, and monitor the patient closely
- Repeat liver chemistry tests as clinically indicated
- The full daily dosage may be maintained, if clinically appropriate, or reduced or interrupted (e.g., until liver chemistry tests are within normal limits). The patient can be re-started on study drug at 1 capsule TID and following the up-titration schedule.
- If ALT and/or AST >3 but ≤ 5 x ULN accompanied by symptoms that may indicate liver injury or hyperbilirubinemia, permanently discontinue study drug.

- If ALT and/or AST $>5 \times$ ULN, permanently discontinue study drug.

Eligibility Criteria***Inclusion Criteria***

1. Male or female, aged ≥ 40 at the time of informed consent
2. Treatment naive patients or those with <6 months of exposure to nintedanib with physician diagnosed IPF based on ATS/ERS/JRS/ALAT 2018 guidelines
3. Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis on HRCT, performed within 12 months of Visit 1 as confirmed by central readers
4. The extent of fibrotic changes is greater than the extent of emphysema on the most recent HRCT scan as determined by the investigator
5. Diffusing capacity of the lungs for carbon monoxide (DLCO) corrected for Hemoglobin (Hb) [visit 1] $\geq 30\%$ and $\leq 90\%$ of predicted of normal where available
6. FVC $\geq 45\%$ of predicted normal

Exclusion Criteria

1. Significant clinical worsening of IPF between Screening and Baseline Visits.
2. AST, ALT $> 1.5 \times$ ULN at Visit 1
3. Bilirubin $> 1.5 \times$ ULN at Visit 1. Exceptions may be made on a case-by-case basis for patients with Gilbert's syndrome
4. Creatinine clearance <30 mL/min calculated by Cockcroft–Gault formula at Visit 1. [Note: Laboratory parameters from Visit 1 will be used to satisfy the laboratory threshold values as shown above. Visit 2 laboratory results may be available only after randomization. In case at Visit 2 the results no longer satisfy the entry criteria, the Investigator will determine whether if it is justified that the patient remains on study drug. The justification for decision needs to be documented]
5. Patients with underlying chronic liver disease (Child-Pugh B or C hepatic impairment)
6. Current or prior treatment with pirfenidone
7. Other investigational therapy received within 1 month prior to randomization visit (Visit

- 2)
8. Significant Pulmonary Arterial Hypertension (PAH) defined by any of the following:
 - a. Previous clinical or echocardiographic evidence of significant right heart failure
 - b. History of right heart catheterization showing a cardiac index ≤ 2 l/min/m²
 - c. PAH requiring inhaled, subcutaneous or intravenous therapy with epoprostenol/treprostinil
 9. Primary obstructive airway physiology (pre-bronchodilator FEV1/FVC < 0.7 at Visit 1).
 10. Known explanation for interstitial lung disease, including but not limited to radiation, sarcoidosis, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, bronchiolitis obliterans organizing pneumonia, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), viral hepatitis, and cancer
 11. Diagnosis of any connective tissue disease, including but not limited to scleroderma/systemic sclerosis, polymyositis/dermatomyositis, systemic lupus erythematosus, and rheumatoid arthritis
 12. In the opinion of the Investigator, other clinically significant pulmonary abnormalities, including prior or current lung cancer (treated within the past 5 years)
 13. Major extrapulmonary physiological restriction (e.g., chest wall abnormality, large pleural effusion)
 14. Cardiovascular diseases, any of the following:
 - a. Uncontrolled hypertension within 3 months months of Visit 1
 - b. Myocardial infarction within 6 months of Visit 1
 - c. Unstable cardiac angina within 6 months of Visit 1
 15. Prior hospitalization for severe confirmed COVID-19, acute exacerbation of IPF or any lower respiratory tract infection within 3-months of Visit 1
 16. Known symptoms of dysphagia or known difficulty in swallowing tablets and/or total gastrectomy
 17. Use of any of the following drugs within 2 weeks prior to Visit 2/baseline, during the screening period or planned during the duration of the study:

- a. Strong and moderate CYP1A2 inhibitors (i.e. ciprofloxacin, fluvoxamine, enoxacin, methoxsalen, mexiletine, vemurafenib) and phenytoin, rifampin, and teriflunomide (inducers of CYP1A2)
 - b. Medications associated with substantial risk for prolongation of the QTc interval (including but not limited to moxifloxacin, quinidine, procainamide, amiodarone, sotalol). Note that QTc prolongation is not an all / nothing drug effect, and specifically the administration drugs such as hydroxychloroquine do not preclude participation in this trial but does mandate measurement of the QTc every 6 hours until deemed necessary in accordance with investigator judgement
 - c. Immunosuppressant medications such as azathioprine, cyclophosphamide, cyclosporin A, methotrexate, prednisone at steady dose >10 mg/ day or equivalent
 - d. Medications used to treat pulmonary hypertension such as ambrisentan, bosentan, and phosphodiesterase-5 inhibitors (sildenafil and tadalafil used to treat erectile dysfunction are allowed)
 - e. Warfarin, as it may worsen IPF
 - f. Vaccination with a live vaccine is not permitted during the period from 4 weeks prior to screening to 4 weeks after the last dose; however, adenovirus and mRNA vaccines are allowed
- 18. A current immunosuppressive condition (e.g., human immunodeficient virus)
 - 19. Major surgical procedures during screening or study period, with the exception of pre-planned procedures that will not interfere with study participation
 - 20. Active alcohol or drug abuse
 - 21. Use of smoked (burnt) tobacco products
 - 22. Patients with a documented hypersensitivity to LYT-100
 - 23. Patients with a documented lactose or galactose intolerance

Eligibility Criteria – Part B:

[0347] The following inclusion and exclusion criteria must be met before the patient can continue into the long-term extension (Part B)

Inclusion Criteria – Part B:

1. Patient must have completed Part A of the study, through Day 183 of treatment
2. In the opinion of the investigator, the patient is a good candidate for continued treatment

Exclusion Criteria – Part B:

1. Patients ***must not meet*** any exclusion criteria listed for Part A
2. Patients who discontinued study medication and started receiving commercially available antifibrotic medication during Part A will not be eligible for Part B

Patients whose treatment assignment is unblinded during Part A will not be eligible for Part B

Concomitant Medications and Other Therapy:

[0348] The following drugs are not permitted during the study, and they must be discontinued at least 14 days prior to study drug administration (Visit 2):

- Strong and moderate CYP1A2 inhibitors (ie, ciprofloxacin, fluvoxamine, enoxacin, methoxsalen, mexiletine, vemurafenib) and phenytoin, rifampin, and teriflunomide (inducers of CYP1A2)
- Any drug associated with prolongation of the QTc interval (including but not limited to moxifloxacin, quinidine, procainamide, amiodarone, sotalol). Warfarin, imatinib, ambrisentan, azathioprine, cyclophosphamide, cyclosporin A, bosentan, methotrexate, sildenafil (except for occasional use), prednisone at steady dose > 10 mg/ day or equivalent
- Immunosuppressant medications such as azathioprine, cyclophosphamide, cyclosporin A, methotrexate, and prednisone at steady dose >10mg/day or equivalent
- Medications used to treat pulmonary hypertension such as ambrisentan, bosentan, and sildenafil (except for occasional use)
- Warfarin, as it may worsen IPF
- Immunosuppressants or other immune-modifying drugs should be discussed in consultation with the sponsor
- Use of concomitant pirfenidone and/or nintedanib while on study drug is prohibited. If a patient discontinues study medication and begins receiving a

commercially available antifibrotic medication during Part A, they will not be eligible for Part B

- Some concomitant medications should be administered with care in combination with pirfenidone and as such clinical judgement should be used to consider discontinuation of a concomitant medication such as in the event of LFT elevation. Investigators should consult the local prescribing information for pirfenidone for their country for additional information on medications to be used with caution in combination with LYT-100 or pirfenidone.

Duration of Study and Study Treatment:

- Screening: Participants will be screened within 28 days of randomization. If the patient has received prior nintedanib treatment, that patient must have discontinued nintedanib a minimum of 2 weeks prior to screening.
- Randomization: Patients meeting all eligibility criteria will be randomized at Visit 2/Study Day 1.
- Double-blind Treatment Period (Part A): Patients will be treated with double-blind study medication for 6 months (26 weeks).
- Long-term Extension Period (Part B): Patients who Participate in Part B will be treated with 550 mg or 825 mg LYT-100 mg TID for at least an additional 6 months (26 weeks).
- Post-treatment Period: A follow up post-treatment completion visit will occur within 28 days of last day of study treatment unless the patient elects to enter Part B, in which case this visit will be performed at the end of Part B.
- Assessments will be performed according to the schedule of assessments provided in **Tables 15 and 16** below.

Endpoints***Part A******Primary Efficacy Endpoint:***

- Rate of decline in Forced Vital Capacity (FVC; in mL) over tPart A (26 weeks)

Key Secondary Efficacy Endpoints:

- Change in FVC % predicted (FVCpp) from baseline to the end of the Double-blind Treatment Period (Week 26)

Secondary Efficacy Endpoints:

- Time to hospitalization due to respiratory cause or all-cause mortality through 26 weeks
- Time to IPF progression through 26 weeks (the end of the Double-blind Treatment Period), as defined by a decline in FVC% predicted (FVCpp) of 5% or greater, or death

Secondary Tolerability Endpoints:

- Incidence of dose modifications (dose reductions and interruptions)
- Time to first dose modification (reduction or interruption)
- Duration of dose modifications (reductions and interruptions)
- Number of days on full assigned dose
- Incidence of patient-reported assessment of side effects (nausea, poor appetite, vomiting, belly discomfort, bloating, headache, tiredness [mental exhaustion], fatigue [physical exhaustion], no energy, and dizziness)
- Incidence and duration of AEs of special interest
- Time to treatment discontinuation due to an adverse event
- Change from baseline to Week 26 in PGI-C cough

Exploratory Endpoints:

- Time to hospitalization due to respiratory cause through 26 weeks
- Time to all-cause mortality through 26 weeks
- Change from baseline to Week 26 in King's Brief Interstitial Lung Disease Questionnaire (K BILD) total score

- Change from baseline to Week 26 in St. George's Respiratory Questionnaire – IPF Version (SGRQ-I)
- Change from baseline to Week 26 in EuroQol 5-Dimensional Quality of Life Questionnaire (EQ-5D)
- Change in serum biomarkers from baseline through Week 26
- Number and duration of respiratory hospitalizations or pulmonary exacerbations through 26 weeks
- Changes from baseline to Week 26 in measures of fibrosis and lung structure, obtained by quantitative analysis of HRCT images
- Rate of hospitalization due to respiratory cause through 26 weeks

Part B***Key Secondary Efficacy Endpoints:***

- Change in FVC_{pp} from the end of Part A (Week 26) to the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52)
- Rate of decline in FVC (in mL) from the end of Part A (Week 26) to the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52) using the values obtained from the in-clinic spirometry assessments

Secondary Efficacy Endpoints:

- Time to IPF progression in Part B, as defined by a decline from the end of Part A (Week 26) to the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52) in FVC_{pp} of 5% or greater, or death

Secondary Tolerability Endpoints:

- Incidence of dose modifications (dose reductions and interruptions)
- Time to first dose modification (reduction or interruption)
- Duration of dose modifications (reductions and interruptions)
- Number of days on full assigned dose

- Incidence of patient-reported assessment of side effects (nausea, poor appetite, vomiting, belly discomfort, bloating, headache, tiredness [mental exhaustion], fatigue [physical exhaustion], no energy, and dizziness)
- Incidence and duration of AESIs
- Time to treatment discontinuation due to an AE

Exploratory Endpoints:

- Time to hospitalization due to respiratory cause from the start of Part B (Week 26) through the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52)
- Time to all-cause mortality from the start of Part B (Week 26) through the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52)
- Time to hospitalization due to respiratory cause or all-cause mortality from the start of Part B (Week 26) through the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52)
- Total duration on assigned dose from the start of Part B through the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52)
- Change in EQ-5D from the end of Part A (Week 26) through the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52)
- Change in serum and plasma biomarkers from the end of Part A (Week 26) through the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52)
- Number and duration of respiratory hospitalizations or pulmonary exacerbations from the start of Part B (Week 26) through the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52)
- Rate of hospitalization due to respiratory cause from the start of Part B (Week 26) through the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52)

Safety and Tolerability Endpoints

[0349] Safety endpoints include: Adverse events, concomitant medications, clinical laboratory findings (chemistry, hematology, urinalysis), physical examinations, ECGs, and vital signs. These will be summarized descriptively, where appropriate.

[0350] Tolerability endpoints include: Frequency of dose modifications (reductions and interruptions), time to first dose modification, (reduction or interruption), duration of adverse

events of special interest, time to treatment discontinuation due to an adverse event of special interest and patient reported assessment of IPF symptoms, side-effects, severity, change and satisfaction.

[0351] Selected endpoints, including adverse events of special interest (AESIs) and all-cause mortality are considered efficacy outcomes in the context of the study objectives, the disease being studied, and the expected benefits of LYT-100. These endpoints may be included in the overall discussion (as part of the clinical study report) of the safety and tolerability of LYT-100, where appropriate.

Pharmacokinetic Endpoint

[0352] A sparse PK sampling strategy will be employed in which all patients will provide pre-dose blood samples for determination of plasma concentrations of LYT-100/pirfenidone and its metabolite(s). In addition, an intensive PK sub-study will be conducted in approximately 8 patients per treatment arm in which each patient will provide up to 16 blood samples for PK over a 24-hour period at Study Visits 3, 5 and 8.

Table 15: Study Schedule of Assessments- Part A

Visit	1	2	3	4	5 ^a	6	7 ^a	8A/ET ^b	FU ^a
Weeks of treatment	Screening	0							
Day	≤-28 to 0	1	29	57	85	113	141	183	211
Time window			±7	±7	±7	±7	±7	±7	±7
Informed consent ^{c, u}	X								
HRCT sent to central review ^d	X							X ^s	
Demographics	X								
Questionnaires: K-BILD, EQ-5D, SGRQ-I ^e		X			X			X	
Medical history	X	X							
Adverse events, concomitant medications	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
In/exclusion criteria	X	X							
Physical examination, (including height) ^f	X							X	
Vital signs (including weight)	X	X	X	X		X		X	
Resting 12-lead ECG ^g	X	X						X	
Safety Laboratory (blood and urine)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Pregnancy test ^h	X	X						X	
Cotinine test (urine) ⁱ	X	X		X				X	
PK sample ⁱ			X		X			X	
Genomic Analysis (DNA Sample) ^j		X							
Serum and plasma biomarker samples ^k		X			X			X	
HCRU assessments (including non-elective hospitalization)		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
In-Clinic Spirometry (including FVC & DLCO) ^l	X	X	X	X		X		X	
Weekly Home Spirometry ^m	X								
Patient-reported assessment ⁿ	X								

positive, a serum pregnancy test must also be performed as confirmation. Documentation will be done in patient's notes. Where required by local regulations, an appropriate pregnancy test may be performed more frequently than this schedule.

- i. In all patients, PK samples will be obtained immediately prior to drug administration at Visits 3, 5 and 8. Date and exact clock time of drug administration and blood sampling must be recorded on the eCRF. Patients will be provided (Visits 2 and 4) with a PK-card to support the record of the exact clock time of medication intake 3 days preceding PK sampling. Approximately 8 patients per treatment group will participate in the intensive PK substudy at Visits 3, 5 and 8. PK samples will be obtained from these patients immediately prior to dosing and 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 3.5, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 15, 18 and 24 hours postdose. Pre-dose sample to be collected within 30 minutes prior to dosing. Acceptable windows for PK sampling are as follows: +/- 2 minutes during 0.5 to 4-hour postdose period, +/- 5 minutes 6-16 h postdose and +/- 10 minutes 24 h postdose. Exact time of each sample collection to be recorded.
- j. Deoxyribonucleic Acid (DNA) and serum banking samples will be taken from eligible patients at Visit 2 who consent. Participation is voluntary and is not a prerequisite for participation in the trial. Note, the DNA sample may not be taken prior to Visit 2.
- k. Biomarker samples will be taken just before drug administration at Visits 2, 5 and 8.
- l. Order of lung function measurements: 1. FVC followed by patients rest at Screening (Visit 1), baseline (Visit 2) and weeks 4 (Visit 3), 8 (Visit 4), 16 (Visit 6) and 26 (Visit 8A/ET); 2. DLCO. Measurements at approximately the same time each visit. DLCO will be done at Screening (Visit 1) and Week 26 (Visit 8A/ET) where available at the study site. If a patient's in-clinic spirometry (and DLCO where applicable) assessments are being conducted in a pulmonary function lab not in close proximity to the research clinic where other study assessments are performed, the sequence of assessments may be modified to reduce burden on study patients as long as spirometry continues to be performed in the morning.
- m. Weekly spirometry is to be performed by patients at home weekly in the am. Site staff will schedule televisits with patients to coach the weekly FVC maneuvers, as needed. On the weeks where in-clinic spirometry is performed, home spirometry should not be performed on that same day. Patients may do their weekly home spirometry assessment the following day. The final home spirometry assessment should be performed no later than the day prior to Visit 8A (Week 26).
- n. Patients will be asked weekly to complete ePROs to assess their symptoms, cough and IPF severity starting during Screening (Visits 1-2) and will continue to assess symptoms and side effects, cough and IPF severity weekly through the 26-week treatment period (Visits 2-8). Patients will also be asked to assess PGI-C Cough and PGI-C IPF Severity at Visit 8A/ET.
- o. Patients will be asked at baseline (Visit 2) to assess satisfaction expectations with their study treatment and then access overall satisfaction with study medication weekly beginning on Day 7 through Visit 8A/ET.
- p. Up to 30 (English speaking) patients will be asked to participate in interviews to discuss their symptoms at the end of the treatment period (either on/after the ET visit for those who discontinue treatment early or on/after Day 183 for those who complete study treatment).
- q. Dispensation at Visits 2, 3, 4, and 7; Compliance/Accountability at Visits 2, 3, 4, 6, and 8A. All unused capsules will be collected at Visit 8A.
- r. Vital status check will be done at Week 26 for randomized patients who discontinued study drug early and do not complete all study visits.
- s. HRCT of the lungs will be performed prior to Visit 8A/ET. The CT scan should be performed between Visit 7 and Visit 8A/ET per the vendor imaging guidelines. The HRCT should be performed within 28 days of Visit 8A/ET whenever possible. If the Week 26 HRCT at Visit 8A/ET is less than 12 months since the baseline CT, the Visit 8A/ET HRCT may be waived as required by local or national health authorities, ethics committees and/or imaging guidelines for this patient population.

- t. Cotinine testing to be performed for sensitivity analysis.
u. Patients must provide a signed genetic sample informed consent form prior to blood collection at Visit 2.

Table 16: Study Schedule of Assessments- Part B

Study Period	Period 1								Period 2		FU
	8B	9 ^a	10	11 ^a	12	13 ^a	14	15+	Every 13 weeks	ET ^b	
Visit											FU
Weeks of treatment	26	30	34	39	42	46	52	65+			
Day	183	211	239	274	295	323	365	456+			28
Visit window		±7 days	±7 days	±7 days	±7 days	±7 days	±7 days	±2 weeks	±2 weeks	±2 weeks	+7 days
Informed consent ^c	X										
In/exclusion criteria ^d	X										
Adverse events, concomitant medication		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Patient satisfaction		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
HCRU assessments (including non-elective hospitalization)		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Resting 12-lead ECG ^e							X			X	
Vital signs (including weight)		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Physical examination							X			X	
Spirometry (including FVC ± DLCO) ^f			X		X		X	X	X	X	
Pregnancy test ^g			X		X		X	X	X	X	
Cotinine test (urine)				X			X	X	X	X	
Safety laboratory (blood and urine)		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
EQ-5D				X			X	X	X	X	
Serum and plasma biomarker samples ^h				X			X	X	X	X	
Collection of all unused capsules and dispensation of tablets for Long-term extension Period	X										

EFFICACY ASSESSMENTS

Spirometry

Assessment of FVC

[0353] Weekly home FVC will be assessed with an individual spirometer, which will be supplied to each patient. The site will use its own equipment for in-clinic FVC assessments. Spirometry measurements must be performed according to the American Thoracic Society/European Respiratory Society ("An Official American Thoracic Society and European Respiratory Society Technical Statement Technical Statement" Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2019; 200(8):e71-e83) and the study specific Pulmonary Function Manual, at timepoints specified in the Schedule of Assessments. Spirometry will be conducted while the patient is in a seated position. The test will be done in order to achieve three acceptable FVC measurements (three curves to be provided), and the best result selected according to the guidelines. The best of three efforts will be defined as the highest FVC, obtained on any of the three blows meeting the ATS/ERS/JRS/ALAT 2019 criteria (Graham et al, 2019) with preferably a maximum of eight attempts.

[0354] For the in-clinic assessments efforts should be made to schedule the spirometric measurements at approximately the same time of the day with reference to the baseline measurement (Visit 2). On days of clinic visits, patients must refrain from strenuous activity at least 12 hours prior to pulmonary function testing. Patients should also avoid cold temperatures, environmental smoke, dust, or areas with strong odors (e.g., perfumes).

[0355] If treated with bronchodilators, patients should be instructed to withhold medications as follows prior to the in-clinic spirometry assessments:

Bronchodilator Medication	Withholding Time
SABA (e.g., albuterol or salbutamol)	4–6 h
SAMA (e.g., ipratropium bromide)	12 h
LABA (e.g., formoterol or salmeterol)	24 h
Ultra-LABA (e.g., indacaterol, vilanterol, or olodaterol)	36 h
LAMA (e.g., tiotropium, umeclidinium, aclidinium, or glycopyrronium)	36–48 h

Definition of abbreviations: LABA = long-acting β_2 -agonist; LAMA = long-acting muscarinic antagonist; SABA = short-acting β_2 -agonist; SAMA = short-acting muscarinic antagonist.

[0356] Prior to weekly home FVC, patients will be advised to hold all bronchodilators on the day of the weekly FVC assessment. If rescue bronchodilator use is required during the weekly home FVC assessment, the patient should abandon the FVC assessment for that week and then perform the weekly home FVC as planned the following week.

[0357] Pulmonary function will be measured in a standardized manner and results should be transmitted electronically during the visit immediately after performing the spirometry and evaluated by a central reader. In case the acceptability and repeatability criteria as specified by ATS/ERS/JRS/ALAT guidelines are not met, a repeat spirometry should be performed during the same visit.

[0358] In-clinic spirometry will be performed at the following visits: Visit 1 (Screening), Visit 2 (baseline), Visits 4, 6, and 8/ET (premature study medication discontinuation).

[0359] The primary efficacy endpoint is the rate of decline in FVC mL over 26 weeks. In addition, decline in FVC % predicted from baseline to Week 26 and by > 10% and > 5% will be assessed.

[0360] The secondary endpoint is comparison of FVC % predicted change from baseline to Week 26.

Assessment of DLCO

[0361] The site will use DLCO equipment available onsite. All measurements at a site will be conducted with the same DLCO device (i.e., if multiple devices are available, select only one for the entire study). Single-breath DLCO measurement will be carried out according to local practice at the time points specified in the Schedule of Assessments. Before beginning the test, the techniques should be demonstrated, and the patient carefully instructed. The DLCO assessment should always be performed after the FVC measurement and following a few minutes of rest.

OTHER SECONDARY AND EXPLORATORY ENDPOINTS

Clinical Endpoints

[0362] The following parameters will be measured or calculated as part of the spirometry assessment:

- FVC (mL) and FVC% predicted
- FEV1 (mL) and percent predicted forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1%p)

- FEV1/FVC ratio
- Forced expiratory flow between 25% and 75% of exhaled volume (FEF25-75)

The '2012 Global Lung Function Initiative Equations' will be used to calculate the predicted values (Quanjer et al, "Multi-ethnic reference values for spirometry for the 3-95 year age range: the global lung function 2012 equations: Report of the Global Lung Function Initiative (GLI), ERS Task Force to establish improved Lung Function Reference Values.," Eur Respir J, vol. 40(6), pp. 1324-1343, 2012).

Exploratory parameters include:

- Duration on assigned dose from the end of Part A (Week 26) through the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52)
- Number and duration of respiratory hospitalizations or pulmonary exacerbations through 26 weeks
- Number and duration of respiratory hospitalizations or pulmonary exacerbations from the end of Part A (Week 26) through the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52)
- Measures of fibrosis and lung structure, obtained by quantitative analysis of HRCT images
- Rate of hospitalization due to respiratory cause through 26 weeks
- Rate of hospitalization due to respiratory cause from the end of Part A (Week 26) through the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52)

A time to (first) event analysis will be conducted for each of the following endpoints:

- Hospitalization due to respiratory cause or all-cause mortality through 26 weeks
- IPF progression through 26 weeks (the end of Part A), as defined by a decline in FVC % predicted (FVC_{pp}) of 5% or greater, or death
- IPF progression through 52 weeks (the end of Part B Period 1)
- Hospitalization due to respiratory cause through 26 weeks

- Hospitalization due to respiratory cause from the end of Part A (Week 26) through the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52)
- All-cause mortality through 26 weeks
- All-cause mortality from the end of Part A (Week 26) through the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52)
- Hospitalization due to respiratory cause or all-cause mortality from the end of Part A (Week 26) through the end of Part B Period 1 (Week 52)

Quality of Life Assessment/PRO Questionnaires

[0363] Change from baseline to week 26 will be analyzed for the QOL assessments listed below.

1. King's Brief Interstitial Lung Disease Questionnaire (K-BILD)
2. EuroQol 5-Dimensional quality of life Questionnaire (EQ-5D)
3. St. George Respiratory Questionnaire-I (SGRQ-I)
4. Baseline Satisfaction (Visit 2 only)
5. Patient reported assessment of IPF symptoms (Visit 8/ET only)
6. PGI-S Cough (Visit 8/ET Only)
7. PGI-C Cough (Visit 8/ET Only)
8. PGI-S IPF Severity (Visit 8/ET Only)
9. PGI-C IPF Severity (Visit 8/ET Only)
10. Patient reported assessment of side effects (Visit 8/ET Only)
11. PGI-S Side Effects (Visit 8/ET Only)
12. Overall Satisfaction (Visit 8/ET Only)

King's Brief Interstitial Lung Disease Questionnaire (K-BILD)

[0364] The K-BILD is a self-administered health status questionnaire that was developed and validated specifically for patients with ILD. Questionnaire development and validation included

a range of ILDs, including the ILD disease types in this study population. The questionnaire consists of 15 items and 3 domains: breathlessness and activities, psychological, and chest symptoms. Possible score ranges from 0-100, with a score of 100 representing the best health status. The efficacy endpoint is the change from baseline to Week 26 in the total score.

EuroQol 5-Dimensional Quality of Life Questionnaire (EQ-5D)

[0365] The EQ-5D was developed by the European Quality of Life Group (EuroQol Group) and is a standardized instrument for use as a measure of health outcome. The version used in this trial is the new five-level version (EQ-5D-5L). The questionnaire consists of 2 sections. The first section is the descriptive system with 5 questions regarding the patient's health state on the day of the assessment. Each question captures one dimension of health (e.g., mobility, self-care, usual activities, pain/discomfort, and anxiety/depression). Each dimension has three levels, which results in a 1-digit number that expresses the level selected for that dimension. The digits for the five dimensions can be combined into a 5-digit number that describes the patient's health state) and has five levels to answer. The second section records the patient's self-rated health status on the day of the assessment on a vertical graduated (0 to 100) visual analogue scale. The EQ VAS records the patient's self-rated health on a vertical VAS and can be used as a quantitative measure of health outcome that reflects the patient's own judgment.

St. Georges Respiratory Questionnaire (SGRQ-I)

[0366] The SGRQ-I is an idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis disease-specific instrument designed to measure the impact of the disease on overall health, daily life, and perceived well-being in patients with interstitial lung disease. There are 34 self-completed items with 3 domain component scores (Symptoms, Activities, and Impacts). Higher scores indicate more limitations and provides a sample of the scale. Changes from baseline in the component scores of the SGRQ-I will be assessed as secondary efficacy endpoint. Further, a responder analysis will be performed in which the proportion of patients experiencing an increase of ≥ 4 units (vs < 4 units) will be assessed.

Patient Reported Assessment of IPF Symptoms

[0367] From screening to the end of treatment, patients will be asked weekly to describe specific symptoms (shortness of breath, fatigue, tiredness, discomfort in the chest, loss of appetite)

“In the past 7 days” how often these symptoms occurred on a scale from 0 (never) to 4 (always) and “at its worst, how bad” was the symptom from 0 (not all) to 4 (very bad). An example survey is provided as **FIG. 25A**.

Patient Reported Assessment of Side Effects and PGI-S Side Effects

[0368] From Baseline to the end of treatment, patients will be asked weekly to describe specific side effects (nausea, poor appetite, vomiting, abdominal discomfort, bloating, headache, dizziness, and fatigue) “In the past 7 days” how often these side effects occurred on a scale from 0 (never) to 4 (always) and “at its worst, how bad” was the side effect from 0 (not all) to 4 (very bad). An example survey is provided as **FIG. 25B**. In addition, PGI-S-Side Effects asks, “Over the past 7 days, how bad were the study treatment side effects?” from 0 (not all) to 4 (very bad).

PGI-S Cough Assessment and PGI-C Cough

[0369] From screening to the end of treatment, weekly patients will be asked weekly “Over the past 7 days, how bad was your cough?” on a scale from 0 (not bad at all) to 4 (very bad). In addition, at the end of the study, the PGI-C Cough will ask patients to “Compare your cough over the past 7 days to your cough at the beginning of the study?” on a scale from 0 (much better) to 6 (much worse).

PGI-S IPF Severity and PGI-C IPF Severity

[0370] From screening to the end of treatment, patients will be asked weekly “Over the past 7 days, how bad was your IPF severity?” on a scale from 0 (not bad at all) to 4 (very bad). In addition, at the end of the study, the PGI-C IPF Severity will ask patients to “Compare your cough over the past 7 days to your cough at the beginning of the study? on a scale from 0 (much better) to 6 (much worse).”

Patient Satisfaction

[0371] Patients will be asked questions regarding expected satisfaction with IPF treatment and how bad side effects could be to remain satisfied. In addition, beginning on Day 7, patients will be asked weekly through Visit 8/ET about Overall Satisfaction "Considering your overall

experience over the past 7 days, how satisfied are you with the study medication on a scale from 0 (very satisfied) to 6 (very dissatisfied). An example survey is provided as **FIG. 26**.

Patient Interviews

[0372] Up to thirty (30) patients will be targeted to participate in the qualitative interviews. The interviews will occur after completion of blinded treatment for patients who discontinue treatment early or who complete study treatment. The sample size was elected to be in line with evidence-based recommendations for the estimate of sample sizes for qualitative interviews. This research has demonstrated that, across a wide range of diseases, 84% of all relevant symptom concepts will emerge by the tenth interview and 97% of relevant symptom concepts will emerge by the twentieth interview. Every effort will be made to address demographic representativeness in the sample, including recruiting patients across education, race/ethnicity, gender, and age range.

[0373] All interviews will be conducted based on the International Society for Pharmacoeconomics and Outcomes Research (ISPOR) task force recommendations. The interviews will be based on an interview guide with open-ended questions that will be used to encourage spontaneous responses and good qualitative data. For example, the interview guide will include non-leading questions such as “What is a bad day like with IPF?” The interview guide will include topics, questions, and probes designed to understand IPF from the patient’s perspective. The interview guide will begin with an overall introduction about the interview and then move into a general discussion about the patient’s experience. During this concept elicitation phase of the interview, the interviewer will listen for terms and wording that are spontaneously voiced by the patient when describing any problems, they may have experienced (with particular reference to respiratory problems). A mix of open-ended and probing questions will be used.

Laboratory Assessments

[0374] Safety laboratory tests (hematology, biochemistry, coagulation, urinalysis, and urine cotinine) will be performed at the time points specified in the Schedule of Assessments (**Tables 16 and 17**). Additional clinical laboratory tests may be performed at other times if deemed necessary based on the patient’s clinical condition. Each patient will have blood samples taken for hematology, coagulation, biochemistry and as necessary for serum pregnancy and FSH analyses

at the time points delineated in the study schedules. In addition, urine sample will be taken for urinalysis at the time points delineated in the study schedules.

Safety Biomarkers:

- C-reactive protein (CRP - collected with biomarkers and at screening)
- Troponin 1 (TROP1- collected with biomarkers)
- Ferritin (collected with biomarkers and at screening)
- Lymphocytes (LYM - collected with hematology biomarkers and at screening)
- D-dimer (collected with biomarkers)

Inflammatory and Fibrotic Biomarkers:

- Transforming Growth Factor Beta 1 (TGF- β 1)
- Tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF- α)
- Interleukin 6 (IL-6)
- Interleukin 1 beta (IL-1 β)
- Platelet-derived growth factor- β (PDGF- β)
- Granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (GCSF)
- Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF)

Coagulation

[0375] Coagulation parameters to be tested are:

- INR
- Prothrombin time
- APTT
- D-dimer (collected with biomarkers)

Disease-specific Biomarker Evaluations

[0376] Disease and/or drug-related biomarkers including, but not limited to, extracellular matrix synthesis and turnover (i.e., neo-epitopes), inflammatory cells, alveolar epithelial and oxidative stress markers, may be assessed in plasma and/or serum, if deemed appropriate. In addition, other analytes such as metabolites or endogenous biomarkers might be assessed in plasma and/or serum, if deemed appropriate. Blood samples for potential serum disease-specific biomarker analysis and for potential plasma disease-specific biomarker analysis will be collected before study medication administration at Visits 2, 5 and 8/ET. The details on blood sample collection, handling, storage, and shipment instructions will be provided in a separate laboratory manual.

ADVERSE EVENTS AND SERIOUS ADVERSE EVENTS

[0377] Safety and tolerability will be assessed throughout the study by monitoring AEs, physical examination, vital signs, 12-lead ECGs, clinical laboratory values (hematology panel, multiphasic chemistry panel and urinalysis), and concomitant treatments. In this study, AEs will be reported for all patients from the time of consent until the completion of the Follow-up visit. AEs reported prior to the first dose will be denoted as pre-treatment. SAEs will be reported for all patients (randomized or not) from the time of consent. AEs reported from the time of consent to confinement on Day 0 will be recorded as pre-treatment AEs.

[0378] Treatment emergent adverse events (TEAEs) are defined as an AE that occurs following first dose of study medication and will be evaluated from the first administration of study drug on Day 1 until the Follow-up visit.

[0379] Adverse Events of Special Interest (AESIs) relate to any specific AE that has been identified at the project level as being of particular concern for prospective safety monitoring and safety assessment within this trial, (e.g., the potential for AEs based on knowledge from other compounds in the same class). AESI need to be reported to the Sponsor's Pharmacovigilance Department within the same timeframe that applies to SAEs,

Adverse Events of Special Interest (AESI)

[0380] For this study, the following will be considered AESIs for LYT-100:

- 1) General disorders: anorexia, decreased appetite, fatigue
- 2) GI disorders: diarrhea, nausea, vomiting
- 3) Investigations, e.g., hepatic laboratory abnormalities: increase in transaminases
- 4) Skin and subcutaneous tissue disorders, e.g., photosensitivity reaction and rash

[0381] Elevations in liver enzymes as well as post-marketing reports of drug-induced liver injury have been associated with the parent compound, pirfenidone. Therefore, we are monitoring these as AESIs and have provided dose modification instructions.

Serious Adverse Event

[0382] An SAE is an AE occurring during any study phase (i.e., baseline, treatment, washout, or follow-up), and at any dose of the study drug (active or placebo), that fulfils one or more of the following:

- Results in death
- It is immediately life-threatening
- It requires in-patient hospitalization or prolongation of existing hospitalization
- It results in persistent or significant disability or incapacity
- Results in a congenital abnormality or birth defect
- It is an important medical event that may jeopardize the patient or may require medical intervention to prevent one of the outcomes listed above

Example 5: In Vitro Stability of Pirfenidone and LYT-100 in the Presence of Recombinant Human CYP Isozymes

[0383] The metabolism of LYT-100 by isolated CYP isozyme preparations was evaluated and compared with the metabolism of pirfenidone (FIG. 27). Pirfenidone and LYT 100 were each incubated with recombinant human CYP1A2, CYP2C8, CYP2C9, CYP2C19, CYP2D6, CYP3A4, and CYP3A5 expressed in heterologous cell systems. The half-life ($t_{1/2}$) of each test article was determined.

[0384] With reference to **FIG. 27**, pirfenidone and LYT-100 concentrations decreased by at least 15% during incubation with recombinantly expressed human CYP1A2, CYP2D6 and CYP2C19 isozymes. The $t_{1/2}$ of pirfenidone following incubation with CYP1A2, CYP2C19 and CYP2D6 was 3.18, 2.13 and 2.30 hours, respectively. The $t_{1/2}$ of LYT-100 following incubation with CYP1A2, CYP2C19 and CYP2D6 was 9.08, 3.67 and 2.72 hours, respectively. There was no significant metabolism by CYP2C8, CYP2C9, CYP3A4 or CYP3A5 isozymes, with more than 92% of the compounds remaining at the end of incubation. Therefore, no $t_{1/2}$ was calculated for those isozymes. These results confirm the stabilization against metabolism of LYT-100 vs. pirfenidone. Metabolism by CYP1A2 was the most affected by deuteration (~3-fold longer $t_{1/2}$ compared to pirfenidone). This result demonstrates the effect of deuteration of LYT-100 on the overall metabolism of pirfenidone as the CYP1A2 isozyme plays a key role in the metabolism of pirfenidone.

Example 6: Activity Screen

[0385] The DiscoverX BioMAP Fibrosis Panel was used to evaluate LYT-100 and pirfenidone. The panel contains 54 biomarker (cell surface receptors, cytokines, chemokines, matrix molecules and enzymes) readouts that capture biological changes that occur within the physiological context of the particular BioMAP system. LYT-100 and pirfenidone were tested in the BioMAP Fibrosis Panel at various dilutions starting at highest dose of 1700 μ M in three cell/stimulus systems (myofibroblast [MyoF] composed of lung fibroblasts treated with TNF- α , and TGF- β , renal proximal tubule epithelial cell (RE)MyoF including renal tubule epithelial cells and lung fibroblasts treated with TNF- α , and TGF- β , and small airway epithelial cell (SAE)MyoF comprising small airway epithelial cells and lung fibroblasts treated with TNF- α , and TGF- β). Similar results were observed with both compounds in the three systems (**FIG. 28**).

Example 7: Evaluation of LYT-100 Efficacy in a Rodent Bleomycin-Induced Fibrosis Model

[0386] The rodent bleomycin-induced fibrosis model (BLM) is commonly utilized in the preclinical setting as it appears to have clinical relevance as an animal model of human fibrosis (e.g., idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis) based on the observed pulmonary pathophysiology following the bleomycin challenge in rats. See, e.g., Corboz et al., *Pumonary Pharm. & Ther.* 49 (2018), 95-

[0389] In assessing anti-fibrotic potential of compounds of interest, evaluation is generally performed in the phase of established fibrosis, i.e., 10–15 days after the initiation, rather than in the early period of bleomycin-induced inflammation. Conversion of proline into hydroxyproline and incorporation into lung collagen occurs as early as 4 days after bleomycin administration. The switch between inflammation and fibrosis occurs in rats around day 9 after bleomycin administration. It was deemed desirable to evaluate activity of LYT-100 during both the inflammatory and fibrotic stages of the model. Accordingly, LYT-100 was administered starting at day 8 following bleomycin administration.

Phase I Study

[0390] Initially, a Phase I study was conducted to evaluate the effect of bleomycin and LYT-100 on body weight and lung weight in the rat BLM induced lung fibrosis model. The Phase I study design is provided in **Table 17**.

Table 17. BLM Study Design- Phase I

Group	Intervention (days 1-7)	Test Article and Dose	Test Article Dosing (Day 8-13)	Number of Animals	Day 14 Necropsy and analysis
1	Saline; Days 1, 2, 3, 6, and 7	LYT-100 (400 mg/kg)	PO; oral gavage as solution in 1% aq. CMC; QD	N = 3	Lung weights, Lungs inflation (fixed with 10% NBF overnight, then kept in 70% ethanol)
2	Bleomycin 0.45 mg/kg; Days 1, 2, 3, 6, and 7	LYT-100 (250 mg/kg)		N = 4	
3	Bleomycin 0.45 mg/kg; Days 1, 2, 3, 6, and 7	LYT-100 (400 mg/kg)		N = 4	

[0391] For Groups 1, 2 and 3, bleomycin and vehicle dosing were conducted as indicated in **Table 17** (0.45 mg/kg, at 1696 IU/mg of Bleomycin or saline on Day 1, 2, 3, 6 and 7). On days 8 to 13, LYT-100 was dosed via oral gavage once daily.

Observations

[0392] Animals were observed for a variety of clinical signs and symptoms following bleomycin and LYT-100 dosing. All animals dosed with bleomycin or saline had 100% incidence

of abnormal sounds on Days 1, 2, 3, 6 and 7 which was alleviated by the next study day, confirming dosing to the lung. All animals dosed with bleomycin (Group 2 and 3) were observed with respiratory signs from Day 3, with 100% incidence of increased respiratory rate by Day 5. There was no observed increased respiratory rate for Group 1. Respiratory signs are an indication of acute inflammation secondary to bleomycin challenge. Some animals were observed with abnormal gait following initiation of LYT-100 administration on Day 8. The sign disappeared from the animals that showed it ~5 h after it was recorded and it did not appear in the subsequent dosing occasions. Almost all the animals were noted to be subdued and with decreased activity following LYT-100 dosing on Days 8, 9 and 10, after which point the sign appeared only in Group 3 (Bleomycin / 400 mg/kg LYT-100) on Day 13. When this sign appeared, it disappeared ~5 h after it was recorded. All animals were observed with eyelids closed following initiation of LYT-100 administration on Day 8. The sign disappeared from the animals that showed it ~5 h after it was recorded and it did not appear in the subsequent dosing occasions. Some animals in Groups 1 and 2 were observed with erected fur following initiation of LYT-100 administration on Day 8 and again on Day 11. The sign disappeared from the animals that showed it ~5 h after it was recorded and it did not appear in the subsequent dosing occasions. Almost all of the animals were observed salivating following initiation of LYT-100 administration on Day. The sign disappeared from the animals that showed it ~5 h after it was recorded and it did not appear in the subsequent dosing occasions.

Results

[0393] Body weight and lung weight were evaluated over the duration of the study to determine the effects of bleomycin and LYT-100 in the model. Body weight gain was impeded in Groups 2 and 3 that received Bleomycin between Days 1 to 9 (**FIG. 29**). With continued reference to **FIG. 29**, from Day 10 and until the end of Phase 1 on Day 14, body weight gain in Groups 2 and 3 resumed at a rate similar to Group 1 that received saline. Body weight gain (expressed as % of body weight compared with Day Minus 1 body weights) weight gain was impeded in Groups 2 and 3 that received Bleomycin between Days 1 to 9. From Day 10 and until the end of Phase 1 on Day 14, body weight gain in Groups 2 and 3 resumed at a rate similar to Group 1 that received saline.

[0394] Lung weights were heavier in the bleomycin-treated animals (Group 1 vs Group 2 and Group 3 comparisons) as expected from this model. Lung weight ratios (expressed as % of body

weight; **FIGS. 30A** and **30B**) were heavier in the bleomycin-treated animals (Group 1 vs Group 2 and Group 3 comparisons) as expected from this model.

[0395] Overall, Phase 1 was performed as per protocol and no deviations were considered to affect the integrity of the Phase's outcome. During Phase 1 (Tolerability), LYT-100 was administered at high (400 mg/kg) and low (250 mg/kg) dose levels once daily (QD) from Day 8 until (including) Day 13 in healthy (high dose) and bleomycin-challenged (low and high dose) rats. LYT-100 was well tolerated by all animals and there was not an obvious correlation between dose level and presence of side effects. Any side effects observed were resolved within ~5 hours after they were noticed and they did not reappear before the following dosing occasions. Based on the animals' body weight developments, clinical signs, lung weights and lung weight to body weight ratios, the tolerability phase determined that LYT-100 administered QD at 400 mg/kg was well-tolerated by both healthy and bleomycin-challenged rats and that this dose levels will be used to examine LYT-100's therapeutic potential during Phase 2 (Efficacy).

Phase II Study

[0396] Subsequently, a Phase II study was conducted to evaluate the efficacy of LYT-100 in the rat BLM induced lung fibrosis model. The Phase II study design is provided in **Table 18**.

Table 18. BLM Study Design- Phase II

Group	Intervention (days 1-7)	Test Article and Dose	Test Article Dosing (Day 8-27)	Number of Animals	Day 28 Necropsy and analysis
4	Saline; Days 1, 2, 3, 6, and 7	Vehicle control	PO; oral gavage as solution in 1% aq. CMC; QD	N = 10	Preterminal blood for plasma Lungs removed and weighed Left Lung Lobe snap frozen for HP Right lung lobe inflation fixed
5	Bleomycin 0.45 mg/kg; Days 1, 2, 3, 6, and 7	Vehicle control		N = 12	
6		LYT-100 (400 mg/kg)		N = 12	
7		Nintedanib 60 mg/kg	PO; oral gavage as solution in 1% aq. CMC; BID	N = 10	

[0397] For Groups 4, 5, 6, and 7, bleomycin and vehicle dosing were conducted as indicated in **Table 18** (0.45 mg/kg, at 1696 IU/mg of Bleomycin or saline on Day 1, 2, 3, 6 and 7). On days 8 to 27, LYT-100 was dosed via oral gavage once daily, and nintedanib was dosed twice daily via oral gavage.

Observations

[0398] Animals were observed for a variety of clinical signs and symptoms following bleomycin, saline, and LYT-100 dosing. All animals dosed with bleomycin or saline had 100% incidence of abnormal sounds on Days 1, 2, 3, 6 and 7 which was alleviated by the next study day, confirming dosing to the lung. All animals dosed with bleomycin (Groups 5 to 7) were observed with respiratory signs from Day 2, with 100% incidence of increased respiratory rate from Day 4 and until the end of the Study on Day 28. There was no observed increased respiratory rate for Group 4 that received saline. Respiratory signs are an indication of acute inflammation secondary to bleomycin challenge.

Results

[0399] Body weight and lung weight were evaluated over the duration of the study to determine the effects of bleomycin and LYT-100 in the model. Body weight gain was impeded between Days 1 to 9 in Groups 5, 6, and 7 that received Bleomycin (**FIG. 31A**). With continued reference to **FIG. 31A**, from Day 10 and until the end of the efficacy Phase on Day 28, body weight gain in Groups 5 (Bleomycin/Vehicle) and 6 (Bleomycin/LYT-100) resumed and at a rate similar to Group 4 that received Saline/Vehicle. Body weight gain in Group 7 (Bleomycin/Nintedanib) showed modest improvement after Day 8 and the rate of body weight gain remained slower compared with the other groups. Body weight gain (expressed as % of body weight compared with Day 1 body weights) was impeded between Days 1 to 9 in Groups 5, 6, and 7 that received bleomycin (**FIG. 31B**). With continued reference to **FIG. 31B**, from Day 10 and until the end of the Efficacy Phase on Day 28, % of body weight gain in Groups 5 (Bleomycin/Vehicle) and 6 (Bleomycin/LYT-100) resumed and at a rate similar to Group 4 that received Saline/Vehicle. Percent of body weight gain in Group 7 (Bleomycin/Nintedanib) showed modest improvement after Day 8 and the rate of body weight gain remained slower compared with the other groups.

[0400] Mean lung weight increased in the bleomycin-treated rats (Group 4, saline vs Group 5, Bleomycin; **FIGS. 32A** and **32B**). With continued reference to **FIGS. 32A** and **32B**, LYT-100 treatment did not affect mean lung weight in the bleomycin-treated rats (Group 5, Bleomycin/vehicle vs Group 6, Bleomycin LYT-100). Nintedanib-treated rats had reduced lung weight (Group 7 vs Group 5) similar to non-challenged rats (Group 7 vs Group 4). Lung weight ratios (expressed as % percentage of body weight; **FIGS. 33A** and **33B**) increased in the bleomycin-treated rats (Group 4, saline vs Group 5, Bleomycin). LYT-100 treatment did not affect lung weight ratios in the bleomycin-treated rats (Group 5, Bleomycin / vehicle vs Group 6, Bleomycin / LYT-100). There was a trend for lower lung weight ratios in the Nintedanib-treated rats (Group 5 vs Group 7), however this lung ratio remained higher compared with non-challenged rats (Group 7 vs Group 4).

[0401] Lung hydroxyproline content was measured for all groups (**FIGS. 34A, 34B, 35, 36A, 36B, 37**). With reference to **FIGS. 34A, 34B, 35, 36A, 36B**, and **37**, total left lung hydroxyproline (μg per left lung) was higher in the bleomycin-treated rats (Group 4, saline vs Group 5, Bleomycin). LYT-100 treatment did not affect total hydroxyproline levels in the bleomycin-treated rats (Group 5, Bleomycin/vehicle vs Group 6, Bleomycin/LYT-100). Lungs from animals treated with Nintedanib had lower levels of total hydroxyproline (Group 7 vs Group 5) but higher than non-challenged rats (Group 7 vs Group 4). Hydroxyproline content (μg per mg of wet lung) was higher in the bleomycin-treated rats (Group 4, saline vs Group 5, Bleomycin). LYT-100 treatment reduced the hydroxyproline content in the bleomycin-treated rats (Group 5, Bleomycin/vehicle vs Group 6, Bleomycin/LYT-100). Nintedanib treatment also reduced hydroxyproline content (Group 7 vs Group 5).

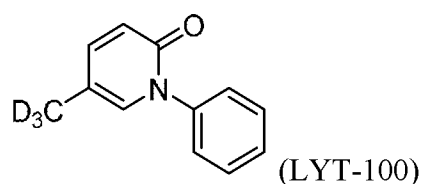
[0402] Histopathology studies were performed to evaluate the extent of fibrosis in lung (**FIGS. 38A-38D** and **FIG. 39**). Mean and median fibrosis scores increased in the Bleomycin-treated rats (Group 4, saline vs Group 5, Bleomycin). LYT-100 or nintedanib treatment did not affect the fibrosis scores (Group 5, Bleomycin/vehicle vs Group 6, Bleomycin/LYT-100 or Group 7, Bleomycin/Nintedanib). LYT-100 and Nintedanib treatments reduced median fibrosis scores (Groups 6 and 7 compared with Group 5). The majority of the fibrosis scores in Group 5 (Bleomycin/vehicle) distributed around Score 2 (39% of the lung sections and 3 (32% of the lung sections). In the LYT-100 and Nintedanib treatments (Groups 6 and 7, respectively) the

distribution of lung section fibrosis scores shifted towards Scores 1 (33% and 37% respectively) and 2 (36% and 33% respectively).

[0403] Overall, Phase 2 was performed as per protocol and no deviations were considered to affect the integrity of the Phase's outcome. Mirroring Phase 1, LYT-100 administered QD at 400 mg/kg from Day 8 until (including) Day 27 was well tolerated by all animals and any side-effects observed were resolved within ~5 hours after they were noticed and did not reappear before the following dosing occasions. Nintedanib administered twice daily (BID) at 60 mg/kg was used as a Reference. LYT-100 did not negatively affect body weight developments, in contrast to Nintedanib. LYT-100 reduced lung hydroxyproline content, suggesting reduced presence of connective tissue in the lungs. Consistent with the latter, lungs from LYT-100-treated rats also had reduced median fibrosis scores compared with vehicle controls.

CLAIMS

1. A method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose from about 825 mg to about 2500 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



wherein the IPF is treated in the subject.

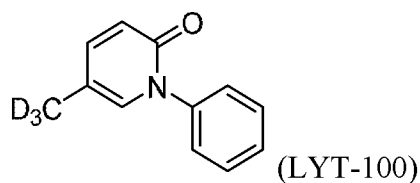
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the administration is three times daily.

3. The method of claim 1 or claim 2, wherein the total daily dose is 825 mg LYT-100 administered in three equal administrations of 275 mg each.

4. The method of claim 1 or claim 2, comprising administering LYT-100 at a first total daily dose of 825 mg for a first period, a second total daily dose of 1650 mg for a second period, and then a total daily maintenance dose of 2475 mg.

5. The method of claim 1 or claim 2, comprising administering LYT-100 at a first total daily dose of 825 mg for a first period of 7 days, a second total daily dose of 1650 mg for a second period of 7 days, and then a total daily maintenance dose of 2475 mg.

6. A method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose from about 1650 mg to about 2500 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



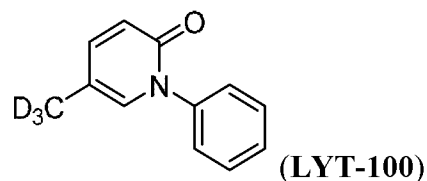
wherein the IPF is treated in the subject.

7. The method of claim 6, wherein the administration is three times daily.

8. The method of claim 6 or claim 7, wherein the total daily dose is administered in three equal administrations of 550 mg each.

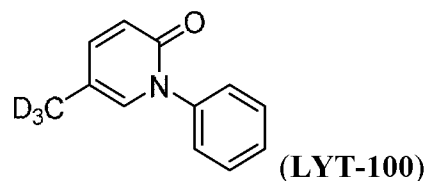
9. The method of claim 6 or claim 7, wherein the total daily dose is administered in three equal administrations of 825 mg each.

10. A method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 1650 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



wherein the LYT-100 is administered in in three equal administrations of 550 mg each and wherein IPF is treated in the subject.

11. A method of treating Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose of 2475 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



wherein the LYT-100 is administered in in three equal administrations of 825 mg each and wherein IPF is treated in the subject.

12. The method of any one of claims 1-11, wherein the LYT-100 is administered without regard to food.
13. The method of any one of claims 1-11, wherein the LYT-100 is administered without food.
14. The method of any one of claims 1-11, wherein the LYT-100 is administered with food.
15. The method of any one of claims 1-14, wherein the treating prevents, delays, or slows the progression of impaired respiratory function in the subject.
16. The method of claim 15, wherein respiratory function is determined by measuring Forced Vital Capacity (FVC) in the subject.
17. The method of claim 16, wherein progression of impaired respiratory function in the subject is determined by measuring a change in FVC over a period of treatment.
18. The method of claim 17, wherein the period of treatment for measuring change in FVC is at least 26 weeks.
19. The method of claim 17, wherein the period of treatment for measuring change in FVC is at least 52 weeks.
20. The method of claim 17, wherein the period of treatment for measuring change in FVC is from baseline to a treatment period selected from: at least 26 weeks, at least 52 weeks, at least 78 weeks, or at least 104 weeks.
21. The method of claim 17, wherein the change in FVC is measured from baseline to at least 26 weeks of treatment.

22. The method of claim 17, wherein the change in FVC is measured from baseline to at least 52 weeks of treatment.
23. The method of claim 17, wherein the change in FVC is measured a decline in FVC.
24. The method of claim 23, wherein the decline in FVC is lower relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100.
25. The method of claim 23, wherein the decline in FVC (mL) over at least a 26-week treatment period is a value less than the rate of decline exhibited by a subject who has not received LYT-100.
26. The method of claim 23, wherein the decline in FVC (mL) over at least a 52-week treatment period is a value less than the rate of decline exhibited by a subject who has not received LYT-100.
27. The method of any one of claims 17-26, wherein the change in FVC is measured as a decline in FVC% predicted (FVCpp).
28. The method of claim 27, wherein the decline in FVCpp is lower relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100.
29. The method of claim 27, wherein the decline in FVCpp over at least a 26-week treatment period is a value less than the rate of decline exhibited by a subject who has not received LYT-100.
30. The method of any one of claims 27-29, wherein the subject exhibits a decline in FVCpp from baseline to week 26 of treatment of less than 5% or $\leq 5\%$.

31. The method of any one of claims 27-30, wherein the decline in FVC_{pp} over at least a 52-week treatment period is a value less than the rate of decline exhibited by a subject who has not received LYT-100.
32. The method of any one of claims 27-31, wherein the subject exhibits a decline in FVC_{pp} from baseline to week 52 of treatment of less than 10% or $\leq 10\%$.
33. The method of any one of claims 1-32, wherein the treating slows the progression of IPF in the subject relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100.
34. The method of claim 33, wherein the length of time to IPF progression is longer in the treated subject relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100.
35. The method of claim 33 or claim 34, wherein IPF progression is determined by measuring a decline in FVC mL, or FVC_{pp}, or both.
36. The method of any one of claims 33-35, wherein IPF progression is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period.
37. The method of claim 36, wherein IPF progression is determined by a decline in FVC_{pp} of 5% or greater.
38. The method of any one of claims 33-35, wherein IPF progression is measured over at least a 52-week treatment period.
39. The method of claim 38, wherein IPF progression is determined by a decline in FVC_{pp} of 10% or greater.
40. The method of any one of claims 1-39, wherein the subject exhibits a longer period of time to hospitalization due to impaired respiratory function relative to a subject who has not received

LYT-100.

41. The method of claim 40, wherein the hospitalization is an initial hospitalization.

42. The method of claim 40, wherein the hospitalization is not an initial hospitalization.

43. The method of any one of claims 40-42, wherein the period of time to hospitalization due to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period.

44. The method of any one of claims 40-42, wherein the period of time to hospitalization due to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 52-week treatment period.

45. The method of any one of claims 1-44, wherein the subject has a lower number of hospitalizations due to impaired respiratory function relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100.

46. The method of claim 45, wherein the number of hospitalizations due to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period.

47. The method of claim 45, wherein the number of hospitalizations due to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 52-week treatment period.

48. The method of any one of claims 1-47, wherein the subject has a shorter duration of hospitalization time(s) due to impaired respiratory function relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100.

49. The method of claim 48, wherein the duration of hospitalization time(s) due to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period.

50. The method of claim 48, wherein the duration of hospitalization time(s) due to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 52-week treatment period.

51. The method of any one of claims 1-50, wherein the subject has a change in one or more serum biomarkers related to impaired respiratory function relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100.

52. The method of claim 51, wherein the serum biomarker is collagen type 4.

53. The method of claim 51 or claim 52, wherein the change in serum biomarker(s) related to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period.

54. The method of claim 44 or claim 45, wherein the change in serum biomarker(s) related to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 52-week treatment period.

55. The method of any one of claims 1-54, wherein the subject exhibits a longer period of time to mortality due to impaired respiratory function relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100.

56. The method of claim 55, wherein the time to mortality due to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period.

57. The method of claim 55, wherein the time to mortality due to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 52-week treatment period.

58. The method of any one of claims 1-57, wherein the subject exhibits an improvement in treatment as determined in one or more of: King's Brief Interstitial Lung Disease Questionnaire (K-BILD) total score; Saint George Respiratory Questionnaire (SGRQ-I) domain score; EuroQol

5-Dimensional (EQ5D) Questionnaire score; and Cough visual analog scale (VAS), relative to a subject who has not received LYT-100.

59. The method of claim 58, wherein the improvement in treatment is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period.

60. The method of claim 58, wherein the improvement in treatment is measured over at least a 52-week treatment period.

61. The method of any one of claims 1-60, wherein the subject is treated without any dose reduction in the administered daily dose over the course of treatment.

62. The method of any one of claims 1-61, wherein the subject is treated without any interruption or temporary stoppage in treatment over the course of treatment.

63. The method of any one of claims 1-62, wherein the subject is treated without any discontinuation in treatment over the course of treatment.

64. The method of any one of claims 61-63, wherein the course of treatment is at least 26 weeks.

65. The method of any one of claims 61-64, wherein the course of treatment is at least 52 weeks.

66. The method of any one of claims 1-65, wherein the subject exhibits a reduced number of one or more adverse events (AEs) relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

67. The method of any one of claims 1-66, wherein the subject exhibits a shorter duration of one or more adverse events (AEs) relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

68. The method of claim 66 or claim 67, wherein the one or more adverse events is a gastrointestinal-related adverse event selected from nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain or distension, dyspepsia, diarrhea, decreased appetite, and constipation.

69. The method of any one of claims 66-68, wherein the one or more adverse events comprises a nervous system-related adverse event selected from headache, dizziness, and somnolence.

70. The method of any one of claims 66-69, wherein the one or more adverse events comprises fatigue, drug intolerance, or both.

71. The method any one of claims 66-70, wherein the one or more adverse events comprises increased AST, ALT , GGT, and/or liver toxicity.

72. The method of any one of claims 1-71, wherein the subject exhibits a longer period of time to first dose reduction in the administered daily relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

73. The method of any one of claims 1-71, wherein the subject exhibits a lower number of dose reductions in the administered daily dose relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

74. The method of any one of claims 1-71, wherein the subject exhibits a longer period of time to first treatment interruption or temporary stoppage in treatment relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

75. The method of any one of claims 1-71, wherein the subject exhibits a lower number of treatment interruptions or temporary stoppages in treatment relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

76. The method of any one of claims 1-71, wherein the subject exhibits a longer period of time to treatment discontinuation relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

77. The method of any one of claims 72-76, wherein the treatment period is at least 26 weeks.

78. The method of any one of claims 1-77, wherein the subject exhibits an improvement in treatment, relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone.

79. The method of claim 78, wherein the improvement in treatment comprises a reduced number of one or more adverse events (AEs).

80. The method of claim 78 or claim 79, wherein the improvement in treatment comprises a shorter duration of one or more adverse events (AEs).

81. The method of any one of claims 78-80, wherein the one or more AEs is selected from nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain or distension, dyspepsia, diarrhea, decreased appetite, constipation, headache, dizziness, somnolence, fatigue, drug intolerance, increased AST, ALT, GGT, and liver toxicity.

82. The method of any one of claims 78-81, wherein the improvement comprises a slower progression of impaired respiratory function.

83. The method of any one of claims 78-82, wherein the improvement comprises a longer length of time to impaired respiratory function.

84. The method of any one of claims 78-83, wherein the improvement comprises a slower progression of IPF.
85. The method of one of claims 78-84, wherein the improvement comprises a longer length of time to IPF progression.
86. The method of claim 84 or claim 85, wherein IPF progression is determined by measuring a decline in FVC mL.
87. The method of claim 84 or claim 85, wherein IPF progression is determined by measuring a decline in FVCpp.
88. The method of any one of claims 84-87, wherein IPF progression is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period.
89. The method of any one of claims 78-88, wherein the improvement comprises a lower rate of decline in FVC (mL).
90. The method of claim 89, wherein the rate of decline in FVC (mL) over at least a 26-week treatment period is a value less than the rate of decline exhibited by a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone.
91. The method of any one of claims 78-88, wherein the improvement comprises a lower rate of decline in FVCpp.
92. The method of claim 91, wherein the rate of decline in FVCpp over at least a 26-week treatment period is a value less than the rate of decline exhibited by a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone.

93. The method of any one of claims 86-88, wherein IPF progression is determined by a decline in FVCpp of 5% or greater.
94. The method of any one of claims 78-93, wherein the improvement comprises a longer period of time to hospitalization due to impaired respiratory function relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone.
95. The method of claim 94, wherein the hospitalization is an initial hospitalization.
96. The method of claim 94, wherein the hospitalization is not an initial hospitalization.
97. The method of any one of claims 94-96, wherein the period of time to hospitalization due to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period.
98. The method of any one of claims 78-97, wherein the improvement is a lower number of hospitalizations due to impaired respiratory function relative to a subject relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone.
99. The method of claim 98, wherein the number of hospitalizations due to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period.
100. The method of any one of claims 78-99, wherein the improvement comprises a shorter duration of hospitalization times due to impaired respiratory function relative to a subject relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone.
101. The method of claim 100, wherein the duration of hospitalization time(s) due to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period.

102. The method of any one of claims 78-101, wherein the improvement comprises an improved change in one or more serum biomarkers related to impaired respiratory function relative to a subject relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone.

103. The method of claim 102, wherein the serum biomarker is collagen type 4.

104. The method of claim 102 or claim 103, wherein the serum biomarkers related to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period.

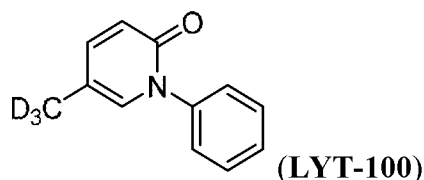
105. The method of any one of claims 78-104, wherein the improvement comprises a longer period of time to mortality due to impaired respiratory function relative to a subject relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone.

106. The method of claim 105, wherein the time to mortality due to impaired respiratory function is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period.

107. The method of any one of claims 78-106, wherein the subject exhibits an improvement in treatment as determined in one or more of: King's Brief Interstitial Lung Disease Questionnaire (K-BILD) total score; Saint George Respiratory Questionnaire (SGRQ-I) domain score; EuroQol 5-Dimensional (EQ5D) Questionnaire score; and Cough visual analog scale (VAS), relative to a subject relative to a subject which has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone.

108. The method of claim 107, wherein the improvement in treatment is measured over at least a 26-week treatment period.

109. A method of improving the treatment for Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis (IPF), relative to treatment with pirfenidone, the method comprising administering to a subject in need thereof a total daily dose from about 1650 mg to about 2500 mg of a deuterium-enriched pirfenidone having the structure:



110. The method of claim 109, wherein the improvement in treatment is an improved tolerability, as determined by a reduction in the incidence of one or more gastrointestinal AEs and/or a reduction in the duration of one or more gastrointestinal AEs.

111. The method of claim 110, wherein the one or more gastrointestinal AEs is selected from: nausea, vomiting, loss of appetite, and abdominal pain or distension.

112. The method of claim 110 or claim 111, wherein the incidence of one or more gastrointestinal AEs is reduced by at least 30%.

113. The method of any one of claims 109-112, wherein the improvement in treatment comprises an improved tolerability relative to treatment with pirfenidone, as determined by a reduction in the incidence of one or more nervous system AEs and/or a reduction in the duration of one or more nervous system AEs.

114. The method of claim 113, wherein the one or more nervous system AEs is selected from: fatigue, headache, dizziness, and somnolence.

115. The method of claim 113 or claim 114, wherein the incidence of one or more nervous system AEs is reduced by at least 30%.

116. The method of any one of claims 109-115, wherein the improvement in treatment comprises one or more of: a lower incidence or frequency of dose reduction in the administered daily dose, a longer time to first dose reduction in the administered daily dose, a lower incidence of interrupted treatment or temporary stoppage of treatment, a longer time to first treatment

interruption or temporary stoppage in treatment, and a reduction in the incidence of discontinuation of treatment.

117. The method of any one of claims 109-116, wherein the improvement in treatment is measured over at least 26 weeks of treatment.

118. The method of claim 116 or claim 117, wherein the improvement in treatment is relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

119. The method of any one of claims 109-118, wherein the improvement is selected from a slower or delayed progression of impaired respiratory function, a slower or delayed progression of IPF, a lower rate of decline in FVC (mL), a lower rate of decline in FVCpp, a longer period of time to hospitalization due to impaired respiratory function, a lower number of hospitalizations due to impaired respiratory function, a shorter duration of hospitalization time(s) due to impaired respiratory function, and a longer period of time to mortality due to impaired respiratory function.

120. The method of claim 119, wherein the improvement in treatment is measured over at least 26 weeks of treatment.

121. The method of claim 119 or claim 120, wherein the improvement in treatment is relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

122. The method of any one of claims 109-121, wherein the subject exhibits an improvement in treatment as determined in one or more of: King's Brief Interstitial Lung Disease Questionnaire (K-BILD) total score; Saint George Respiratory Questionnaire (SGRQ-I) domain score; EuroQol 5-Dimensional (EQ5D) Questionnaire score; and Cough visual analog scale (VAS).

123. The method of claim 122, wherein the improvement in treatment is measured over at least 26 weeks of treatment.

124. The method of any one of claim 122 or claim 123, wherein the improvement in treatment is relative to a subject who has been treated with 801 mg TID pirfenidone over the same treatment period.

125. The method of any one of claims 1-124, wherein the subject has Idiopathic Pulmonary Fibrosis as diagnosed by a physician based on ATS/ERS/JRS/ALAT 2018 guidelines or based on high resolution computed tomography (HRCT) performed within 12 months of initiating treatment.

126. The method of any one of claims 1-125, wherein the subject has a clinically significant decline in DLCO corrected for hemoglobin $\geq 30\%$ predicted of normal prior to initiating treatment.

127. The method of any one of claims 1-126, wherein the subject has a FVC $\geq 45\%$ predicted prior to initiating treatment.

128. The method of any one of claims 1-127, wherein the subject has not received prior treatment for IPF.

129. The method of any one of claims 1-127, wherein the subject has received prior treatment for IPF.

130. The method of claim 129, wherein the prior treatment for IPF is nintedanib.

131. The method of claim 129, wherein the prior treatment for IPF is pirfenidone.

132. The method of claim 130 or claim 131, wherein the subject has received less than 6 months prior exposure to nintedanib or pirfenidone.

FIG. 1A

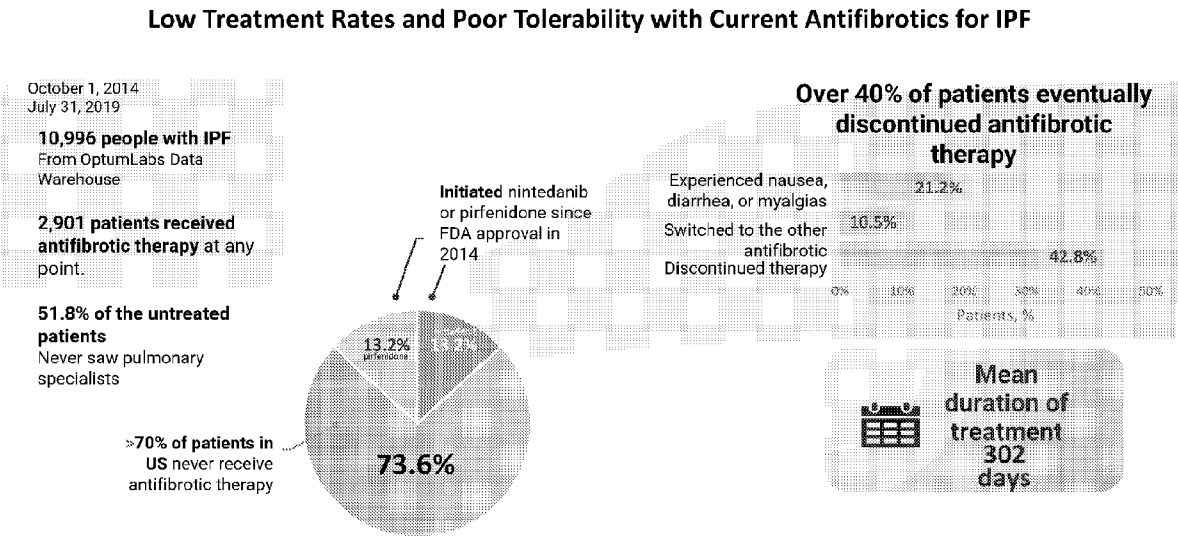


FIG. 1B

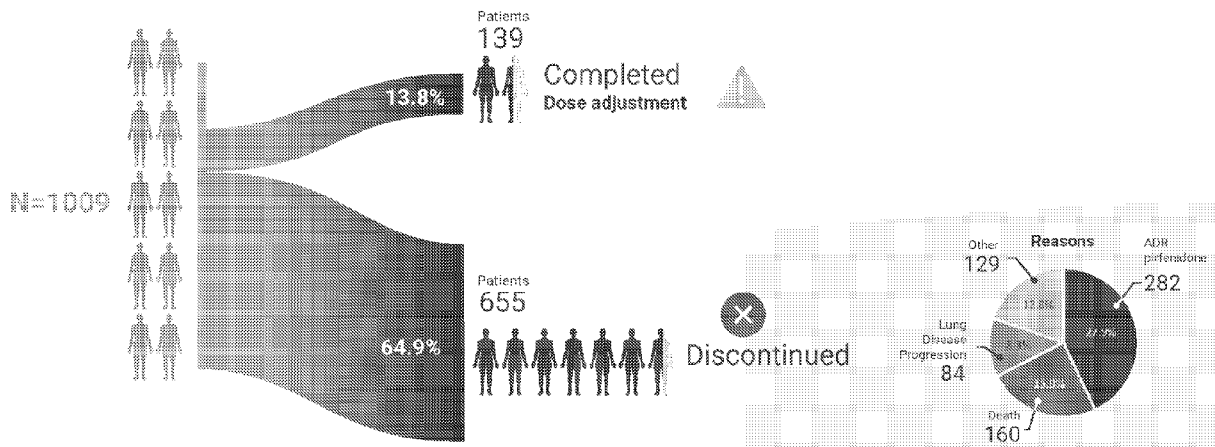
Only 21% of Patients Who Started Pirfenidone Remained on Full Dose After 2 Years

FIG. 2

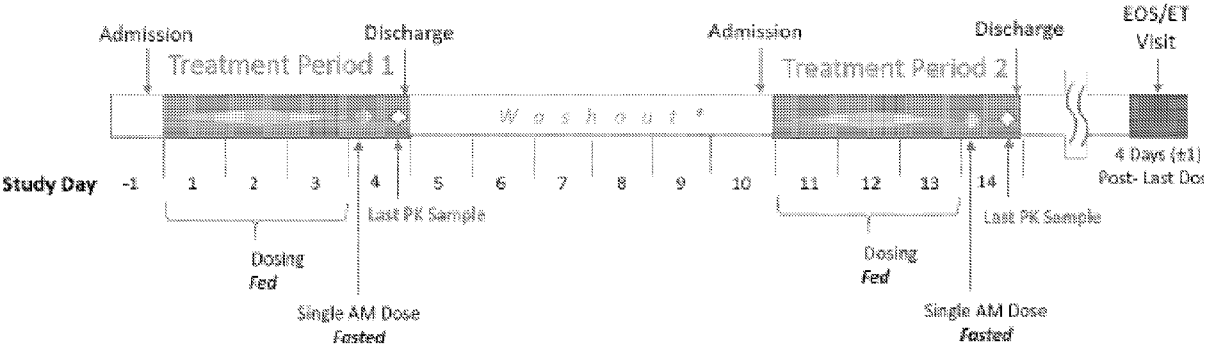


FIG. 3

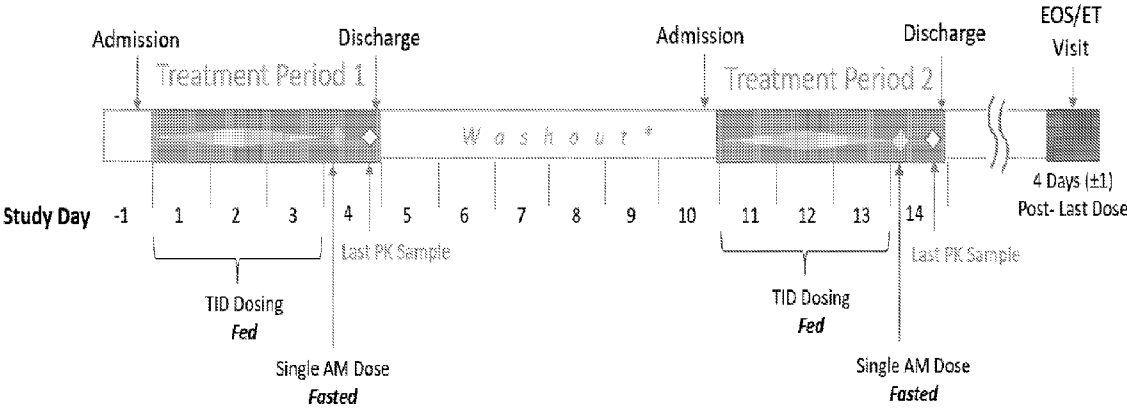


FIG. 4

LYT-100 Dose (mg TID)	Daily Dose (mg)	Parameter	Cohort	Lower Limit	Point Estimate	Upper Limit
450	1350	AUC _{24ss}	12A	0.746308317	0.795353433	0.847621644
450	1350	AUC _{24ss}	12B	0.781796432	0.818575161	0.857084103
450	1350	AUC _{24ss}	Pooled	0.776443094	0.805953306	0.83658511
450	1350	CMA _{Xss}	12A	0.490375293	0.531749175	0.576613848
450	1350	CMA _{Xss}	12B	0.515157044	0.565387983	0.620516745
450	1350	CMA _{Xss}	Pooled	0.516491704	0.551235434	0.588316331
500	1500	AUC _{24ss}	12A	0.829231464	0.883726036	0.941801827
500	1500	AUC _{24ss}	12B	0.868662703	0.909527956	0.95231567
500	1500	AUC _{24ss}	Pooled	0.862714549	0.895503674	0.929539011
500	1500	CMA _{Xss}	12A	0.544861437	0.590832416	0.640682053
500	1500	CMA _{Xss}	12B	0.572396715	0.62820887	0.68946305
500	1500	CMA _{Xss}	Pooled	0.573879671	0.612483816	0.653684812
550	1650	AUC _{24ss}	12A	0.91215461	0.97209864	1.035982009
550	1650	AUC _{24ss}	12B	0.955528973	1.000480752	1.047547237
550	1650	AUC _{24ss}	Pooled	0.948986004	0.985054041	1.022492913
550	1650	CMA _{Xss}	12A	0.59934758	0.649915658	0.704750259
550	1650	CMA _{Xss}	12B	0.629636387	0.691029758	0.758409354
550	1650	CMA _{Xss}	Pooled	0.631267638	0.673732198	0.719053294
600	1800	AUC _{24ss}	12A	0.995077757	1.060471244	1.130162192
600	1800	AUC _{24ss}	12B	1.042395243	1.091433548	1.142778804
600	1800	AUC _{24ss}	Pooled	1.035257459	1.074604408	1.115446814
600	1800	CMA _{Xss}	12A	0.653833724	0.7089989	0.768818464
600	1800	CMA _{Xss}	12B	0.686876058	0.753850645	0.827355659
600	1800	CMA _{Xss}	Pooled	0.688655605	0.734980579	0.784421775
650	1950	AUC _{24ss}	12A	1.078000903	1.148843847	1.224342375
650	1950	AUC _{24ss}	12B	1.129261513	1.182386343	1.238010371
650	1950	AUC _{24ss}	Pooled	1.121528914	1.164154776	1.208400715
650	1950	CMA _{Xss}	12A	0.708319868	0.768082141	0.83288667
650	1950	CMA _{Xss}	12B	0.74411573	0.816671532	0.896301964
650	1950	CMA _{Xss}	Pooled	0.746043572	0.796228961	0.849790256

FIG. 5

Extrapolated AUC and Cmax Comparisons for LYT-100 BID and TID dosing; % of pirfenidone at 801 mg TID

Dose	AUC24ss	C_{MAX}ss
450 mg TID	80.6%	55.1%
500 mg TID	89.6%	61.2%
550 mg TID	98.5%	67.4%
600 mg TID	107.5%	73.5%
650 mg TID	116.4%	79.6%
700 mg TID	125.4%	85.7%
850 mg TID	152.6%	104.1%
Dose	AUC24ss	C_{MAX}ss
700 mg BID	83.6%	85.7%
750 mg BID	89.6%	91.9%
800 mg BID	95.5%	98.0%
825 mg BID	98.5%	101.1%
850 mg BID	101.5%	104.1%
900 mg BID	107.5%	110.2%
950 mg BID	113.4%	116.4%
1000 mg BID	119.4%	122.5%

FIG. 6A

850 mg BID LYT-100 provides same AUC and Cmax of parent drug as 801 mg TID pirfenidone		
LYT-100 Dose	AUC	Cmax
850 mg BID	102% of pirfenidone @ 801 mg TID	104% of pirfenidone @ 801 mg TID

FIG. 6B

Adverse Events for LYT-100 (850 mg BID) vs. pirfenidone (801 mg TID)

System	LYT-100 (850 mg BID; n=35)		Pirfenidone (801 mg TID; n=37)	
Gastrointestinal	37.1% (13 events; 13 participants)		29.7% (13 events; 11 participants)	
Nervous	45.7% (19 events; 16 participants)		35.1% (17 events; 13 participants)	
Disorder	Fed	Fasted	Fed	Fasted
Nausea	11.4%	20.6%	8.1%	20%

FIG. 7

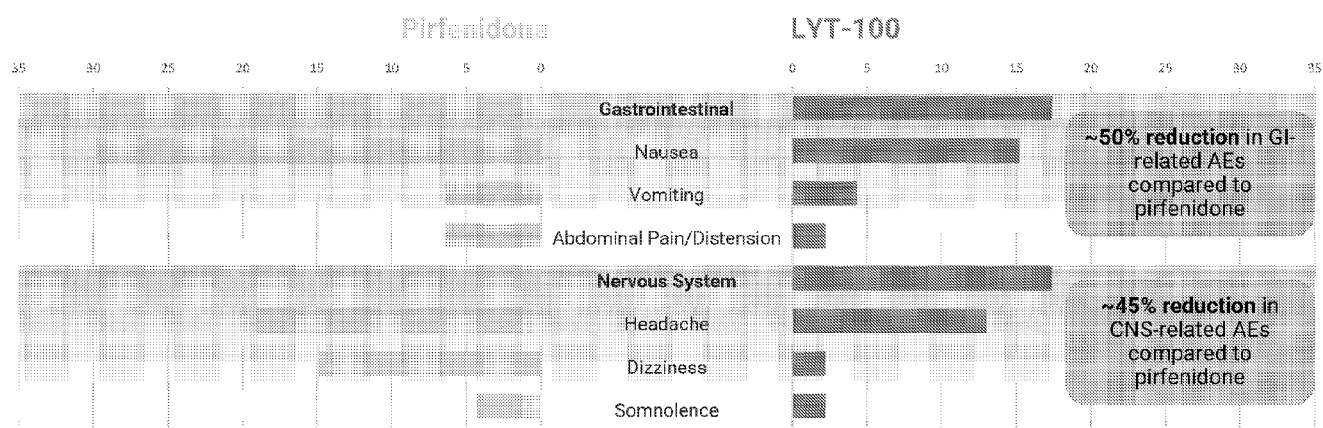


FIG. 8A

FIG. 8B

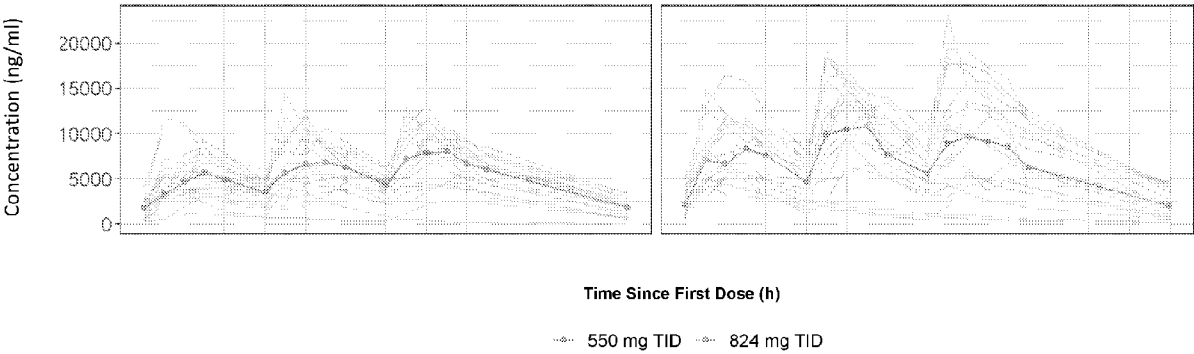


FIG. 8C

FIG. 8D

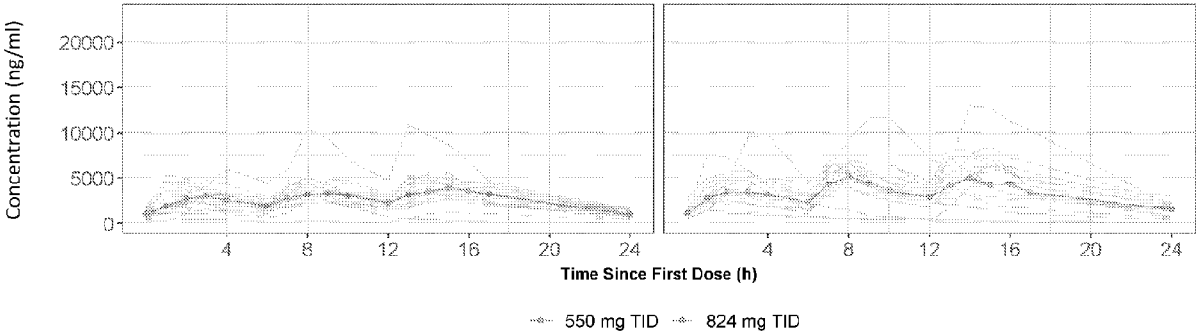


FIG. 9

Parent			
	C_{max} ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)	T_{max} (hr)	AUC_{0-24} ($\mu\text{g}\cdot\text{hr/mL}$)
LYT-100 550 mg TID (n = 21)	8.35 (45.8)	2.00 (1.00-4.00)	97.7 (63.0)
LYT-100 824 mg TID (n = 19)	12.2 (48.8)	1.00 (1.00-3.00)	146 (75.3)
Ratio (824/550) ^a	1.45 (39.5)	—	1.44 (60.8)
5-Carboxy Metabolite			
	C_{max} ($\mu\text{g/mL}$)	T_{max} (hr)	AUC_{0-24} ($\mu\text{g}\cdot\text{hr/mL}$)
LYT-100 550 mg TID (n = 21)	4.20 (40.3)	2.00 (1.00-4.00)	49.8 (59.1)
LYT-100 824 mg TID (n = 19)	5.48 (60.5)	2.00 (1.00-3.00)	71.7 (87.4)
Ratio (824/550) ^a	1.32 (36.5)	—	1.42 (63.4)

Stats shown as geometric mean (CV%) or Median (Min – Max) for Tmax

^a Ratio statistics are derived from subjects who received both treatments and had 24 hours of data for each treatment (n = 18)

FIG. 10A

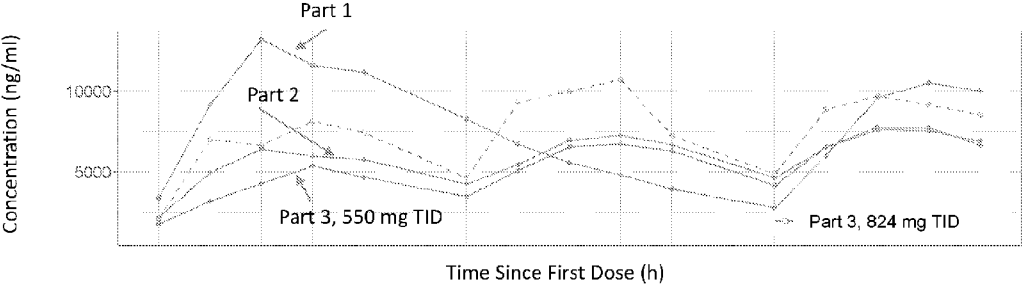


FIG. 10B

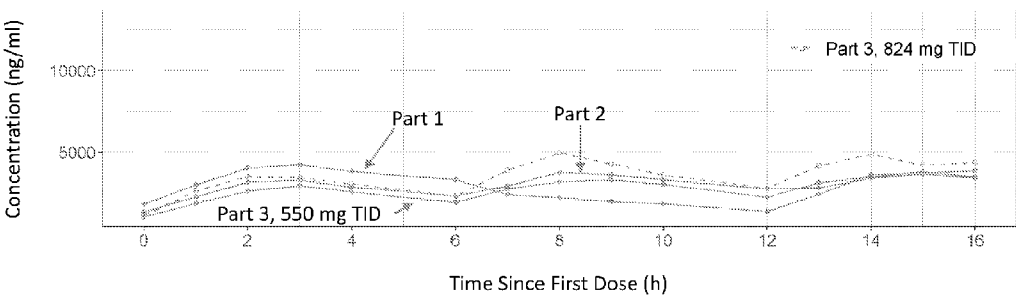


FIG. 11

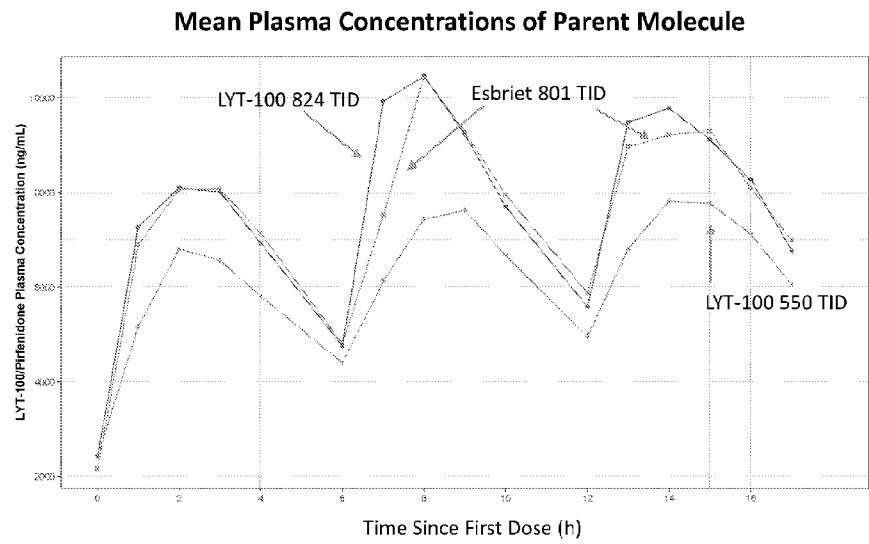


FIG. 12

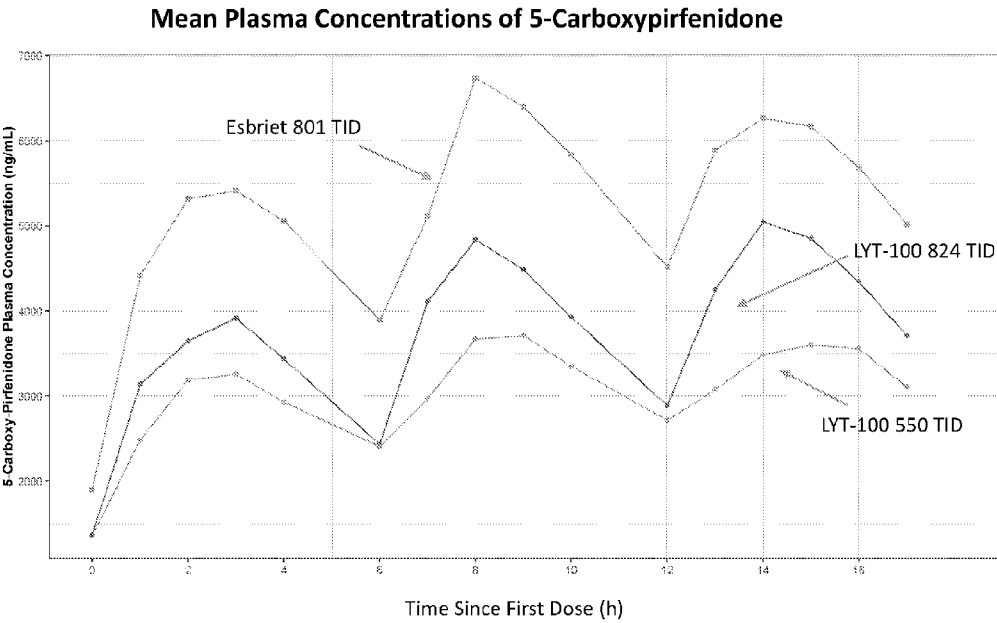


FIG. 13

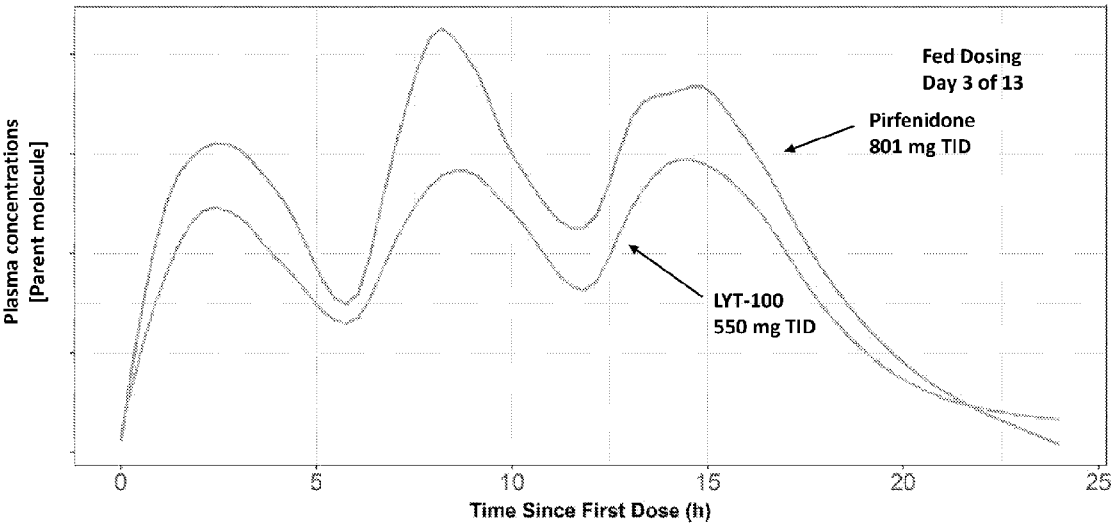


FIG. 14A

FIG. 14B

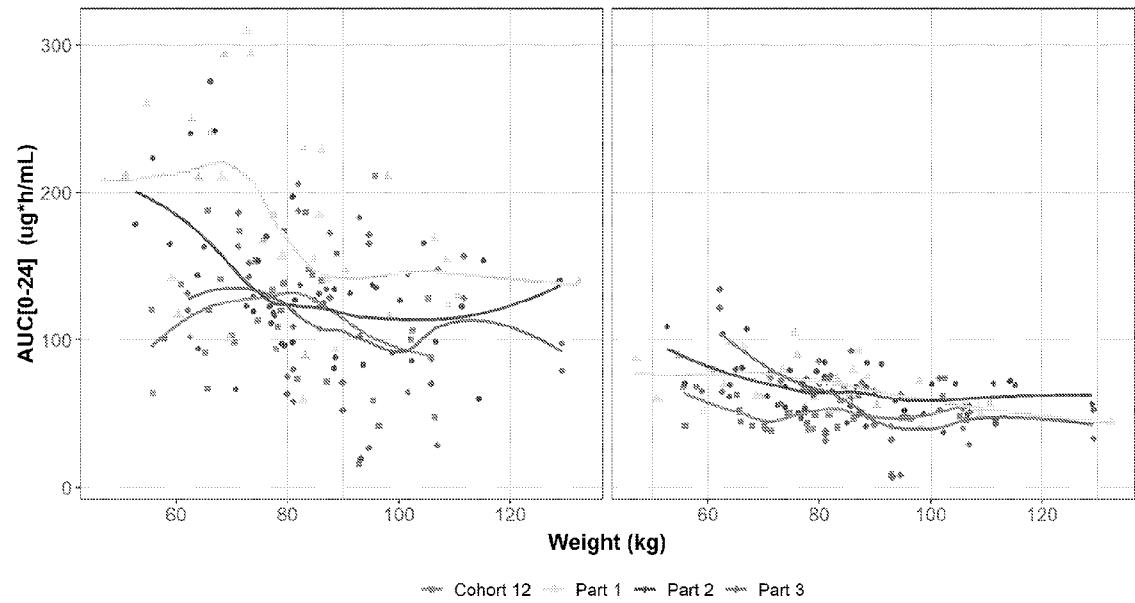
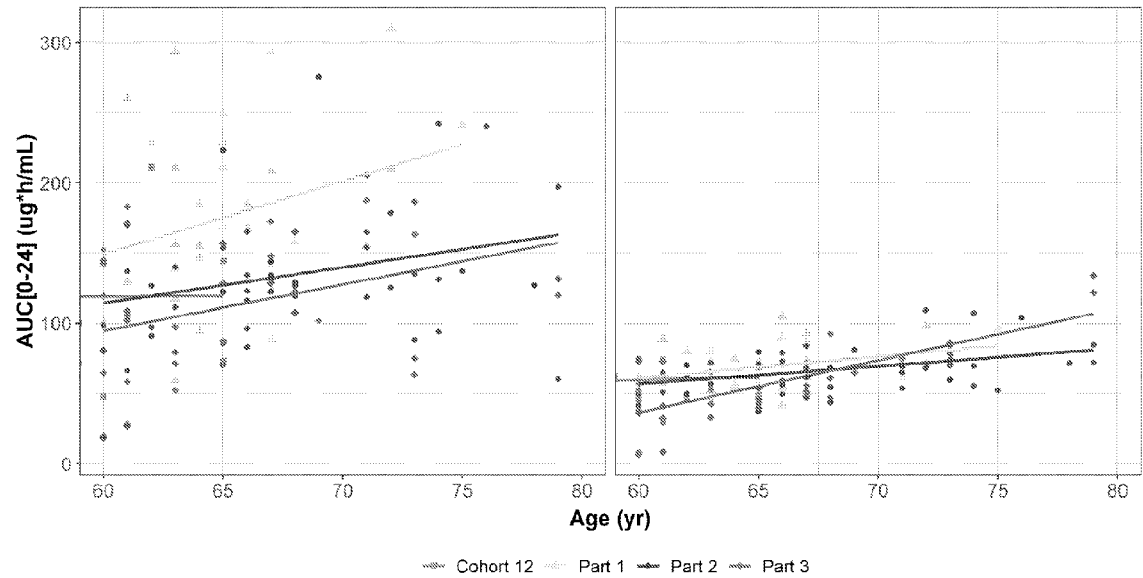


FIG. 15A

FIG. 15B



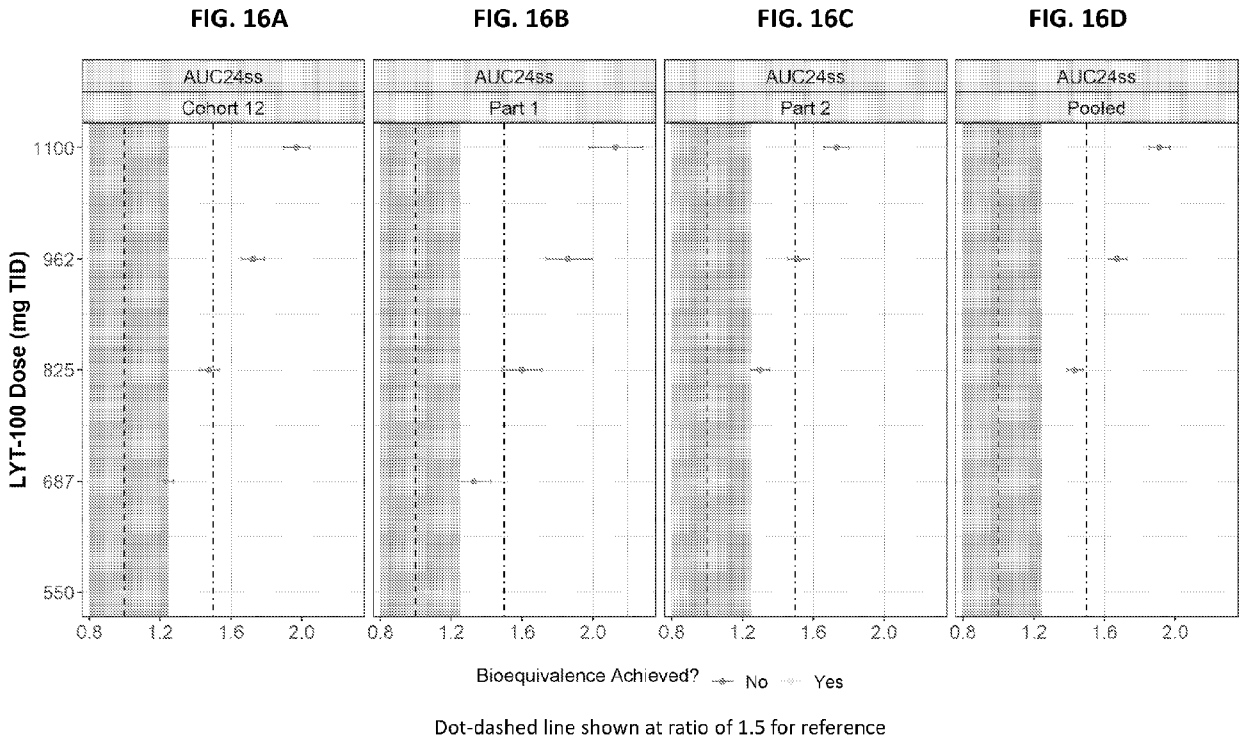


FIG. 17

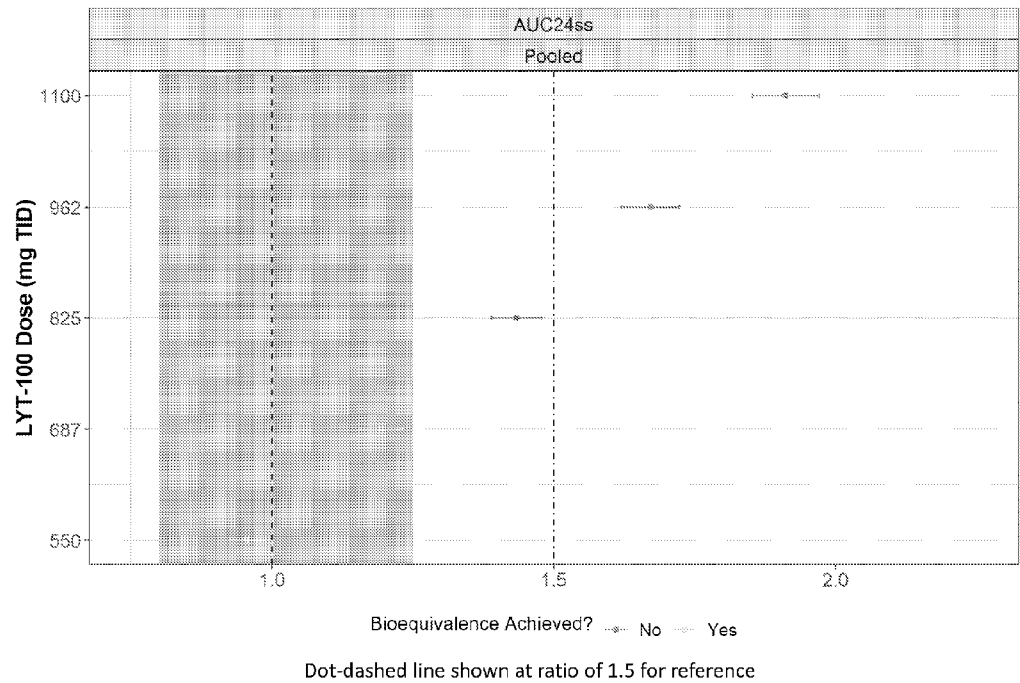
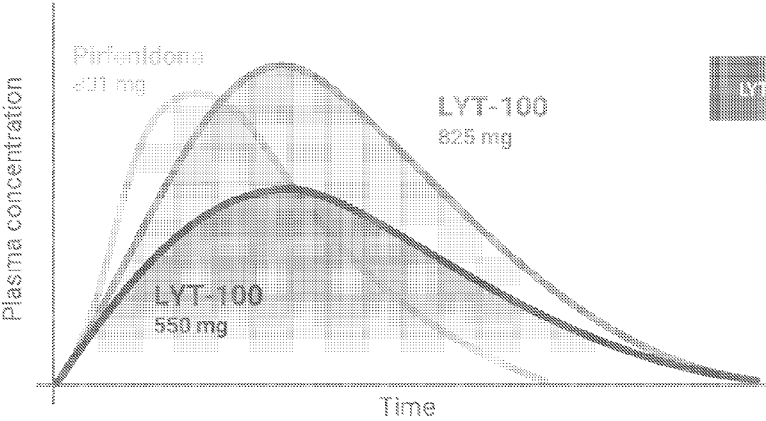


FIG. 18

LYT-100 Dose (mg TID)	Cohort_Group	Point Estimate	Lower Limit	Upper Limit	BE achieved?
550	Cohort 12	0.985	0.949	1.022	Yes
	Part 1	1.064	0.991	1.141	Yes
	Part 2	0.866	0.831	0.901	Yes
	Pooled	0.956	0.926	0.986	Yes
687	Cohort 12	1.230	1.185	1.277	No
	Part 1	1.329	1.238	1.426	No
	Part 2	1.081	1.038	1.126	Yes
	Pooled	1.194	1.157	1.231	Yes
825	Cohort 12	1.478	1.423	1.534	No
	Part 1	1.595	1.487	1.712	No
	Part 2	1.298	1.247	1.352	No
	Pooled	1.434	1.390	1.479	No
962	Cohort 12	1.723	1.660	1.788	No
	Part 1	1.860	1.733	1.997	No
	Part 2	1.514	1.454	1.576	No
	Pooled	1.672	1.620	1.724	No
1100	Cohort 12	1.970	1.898	2.045	No
	Part 1	2.127	1.982	2.283	No
	Part 2	1.731	1.662	1.802	No
	Pooled	1.911	1.853	1.972	No

All predictions assume a pirfenidone reference dose of 801 mg TID

FIG. 19A



PK parameter predictions are illustrative only

FIG. 19B

LYT-100 Dose	AUC ₀₋₂₄	C _{max}
550 mg	0.956	0.764
825 mg	1.43	1.15

*vs pirfenidone 801 mg
TID

FIG. 20

Parameters	Placebo (N=85)	LYT-100 (N=92)	All Subjects (N=177)
Age (years) at Screening			
Mean	52.7	56.6	54.7
Age group n (%)			
< 65 years	67 (78.8)	69 (75.0)	136 (76.8)
>= 65 year	18 (21.2)	23 (25.0)	41 (23.2)
Sex n (%)			
Female	35 (41.2)	32 (34.8)	67 (37.9)
Male	50 (58.8)	60 (65.2)	110 (62.1)

FIG. 21

Parameters	Placebo (N=85)	LYT-100 (N=92)	All Subjects (N=177)
Ethnicity n (%)			
Hispanic or Latino	8 (9.4)	10 (10.9)	18 (10.2)
Not Hispanic or Latino	76 (89.4)	82 (89.1)	158 (89.3)
Not Reported	1 (1.2)	0 (0.0)	1 (0.6)
Race n (%)			
White	61 (71.8)	79 (85.9)	140 (79.1)
Asian	20 (23.5)	10 (10.9)	30 (16.9)
Black or African American	2 (2.4)	1 (1.1)	3 (1.7)
Other	2 (2.4)	2 (2.2)	4 (2.4)
Time from COVID diagnosis to first dose of study drug (days)			
Mean	58.1	56.3	57.1
SD	27.56	28.16	27.81
Median	57	51.5	54
Minimum	15	14	14
Maximum	127	125	127

FIG. 22

	Placebo N (%)	LYT-100 N (%)	All Subjects N (%)
Received At Least One Dose Of Study Drug	85 (100.0)	92 (100.0)	177 (100.0)
Completed Treatment Period Part A	74 (87.1)	73 (79.3)	147 (83.1)
Discontinued Treatment Period Part A	11 (12.9)	19 (20.7)	30 (16.9)
Reason For Premature Treatment Discontinuation			
Lost To Follow-Up	1 (1.2)	1 (1.1)	2 (1.1)
Physician Decision	0 (0.0)	1 (1.1)	1 (0.6)
Withdrawal of Consent	6 (7.1)	3 (3.3)	9 (5.1)
Adverse Event	3 (3.5)	11 (12.0)	14 (7.9)
Other	1 (1.2)	3 (3.3)	4 (2.4)
Completed Study Part A Enrolled in OLE	57 (67.1)	48 (52.2)	105 (59.3)

FIG. 23

	Placebo N (%)	LYT-100 N (%)	All Subjects N (%)
Number of subjects with at least one at least possibly related TEAE	2 (2.4)	8 (8.6)	10 (5.6)
Photosensitivity Reaction	0 (0.0)	2 (2.2)	2 (2.2)
Pruritus	0 (0.0)	1 (1.1)	1 (1.1)
Dyspepsia	1 (1.1)	1 (1.1)	2 (2.2)
Diarrhea	0 (0.0)	1 (1.1)	1 (1.1)
Liver Function Test Increased	0 (0.0)	1 (1.1)	1 (1.1)
Alanine Aminotransferase Increased	0 (0.0)	1 (1.1)	1 (1.1)
Hepatic Steatosis	0 (0.0)	1 (1.1)	1 (1.1)
Drug Hypersensitivity	0 (0.0)	1 (1.1)	1 (1.1)

FIG. 24A

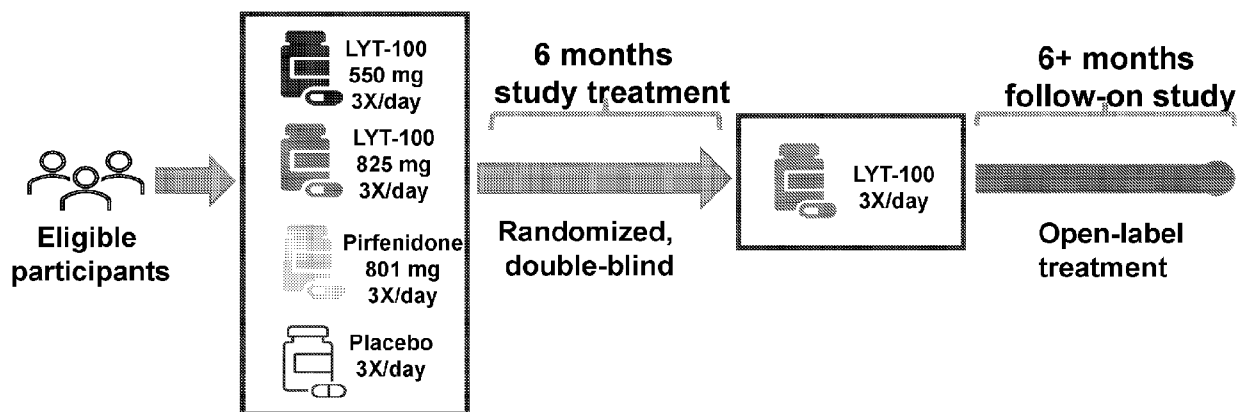


FIG. 24B

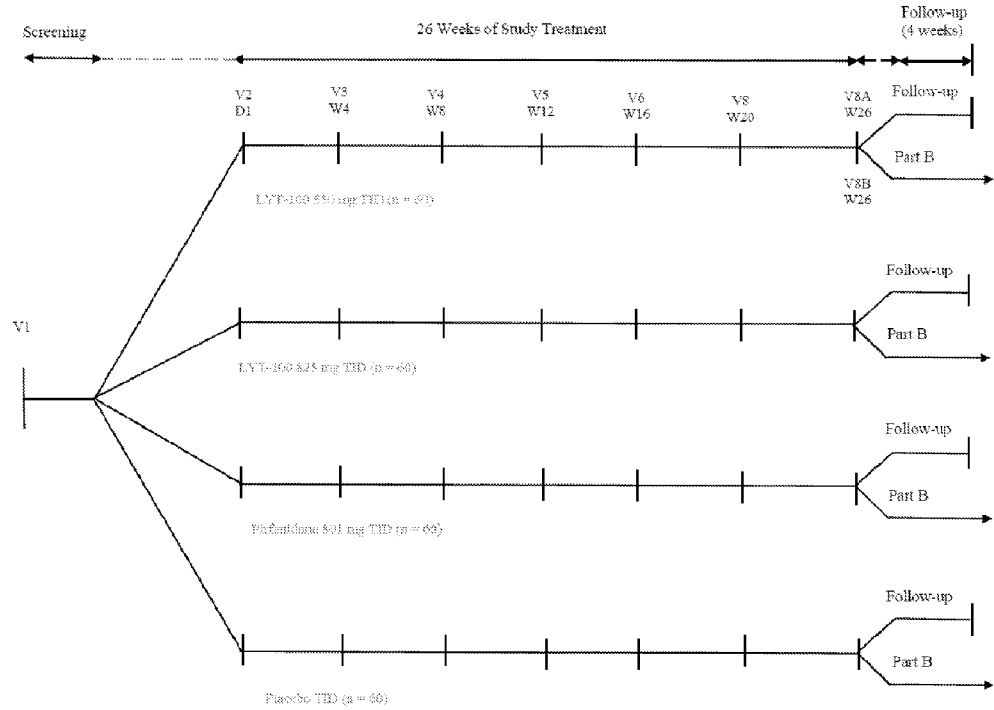


FIG. 24C

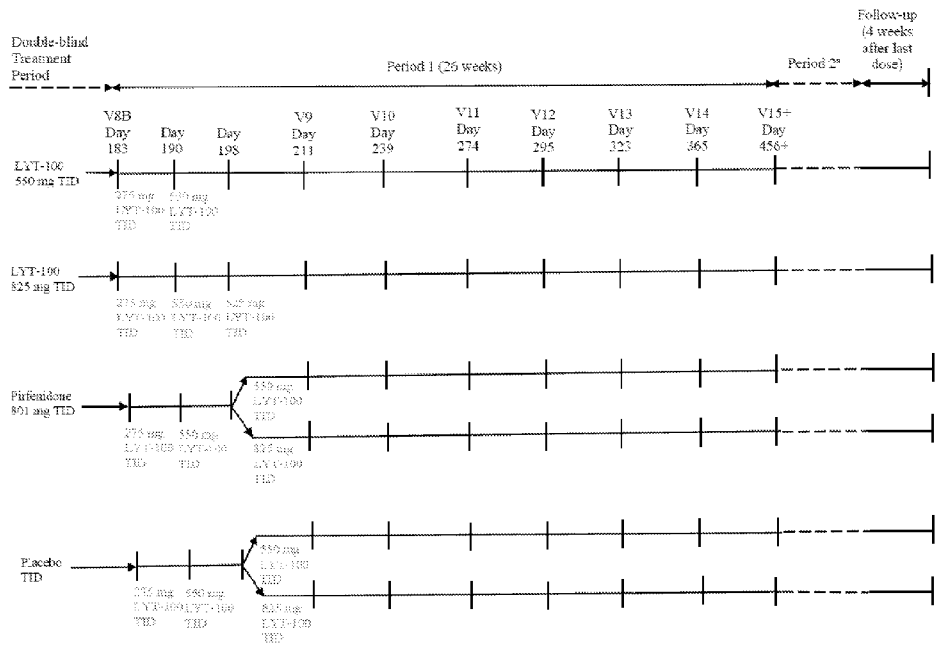


FIG. 24D**Recent amendments to study protocol**

- Allow prior exposure to nintedanib (<6 months)
- Allow use of nicotine except via smoking tobacco
- Remove upper age limit (age 40+)
- Allow patients with Child-Pugh A ([compensated] cirrhosis)
- Acknowledge open-label extension study that will be offered to patients who complete the 6-month study
- Will offer open label LYT-100 for a minimum of six months after the last patient enrolls
- Second HRCT at 6 months to look for differences in fibrosis progression

FIG. 25A**Patient Reported Assessment of IPF Symptoms**

-In the past 7 days.... on a scale from 0 to 4 (Never, Rarely, Sometimes, Often, Always), how often did you have:

1. Shortness of breath?
2. Fatigue (physical exhaustion)?
3. Tiredness (mental exhaustion)?
4. Discomfort in the chest?
5. Loss of appetite?
6. Unexplained weight loss?

FIG. 25B**Patient Reported Assessment of Side Effects**

-In the past 7 days.... on a scale from 0 to 4 (Never, Rarely, Sometimes, Often, Always), how often did you have:

1. Nausea?
2. Poor appetite?
3. Vomiting?
4. Belly discomfort?
5. Bloating?
6. Headache?
7. Tiredness (mental exhaustion)?
8. Fatigue (physical exhaustion)?
9. Feeling of no energy?
10. Dizziness?

-For each of items 1, 4-8, 10, and 12, at its worst, how bad was the symptom on a scale of 0-4 (Not bad at all, A little bad, Somewhat bad, Quite bad, Very bad)?

FIG. 26**Baseline Satisfaction**

1. On a scale from 0 to 4 (Much Better, Moderately Better, A little better, No change), how much change in our IPF severity would you expect to see to be satisfied with IPF treatment?
2. On a scale from 0 to 4 (Not bad at all, A little bad, Somewhat bad, Quite bad, Very bad), how bad could side effects be for you to remain satisfied with an effective IPF treatment?
3. For each of the following, on a scale from 0 to 4 (Not bad at all, A little bad, Somewhat bad, Quite bad, Very bad), how bad could the following side effects be for you to remain satisfied with an effective IPF treatment?
 - a. Nausea?
 - b. Vomiting?
 - c. Reduced appetite?
 - d. Belly pain?
 - e. Belly discomfort?
 - f. Bloating?
 - g. Headache?
 - h. Mental exhaustion?
 - i. Physical exhaustion?
 - j. Tiredness?
 - k. No energy?
 - l. Fatigue?
 - m. Dizziness?

Overall Satisfaction

1. Considering your overall experience over the past 7 days, how satisfied are you with the study medication (on a scale from 0 to 6; Very satisfied, Moderately satisfied, A little satisfied, Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied, A little dissatisfied, Moderately dissatisfied, Very dissatisfied)?

FIG. 27

Metabolism of Pirfenidone and LYT-100 in the Presence of Individual CYP Isozymes

Compound	Metabolism Half-Life (t1/2) by CYP Isozyme (hr)		
	CYP1A2*	CYP2D6**	CYP2C19**
Pirfenidone	3.18 ± 0.11	2.13	2.30
LYT-100	9/08 ± 0.67	3.67	2.72

*Data represent Mean ± standard deviation for CYP1A2 (one lot of isozymes, tested in duplicate in two experiments)
**Data represent Mean for CYP2D6 and 2C1: one lot of isozymes, tested in duplicate in one experiment

FIG. 28

Overlay of Activity Results for LYT-100 and Pirfenidone in the BioMap Fibrosis Panel

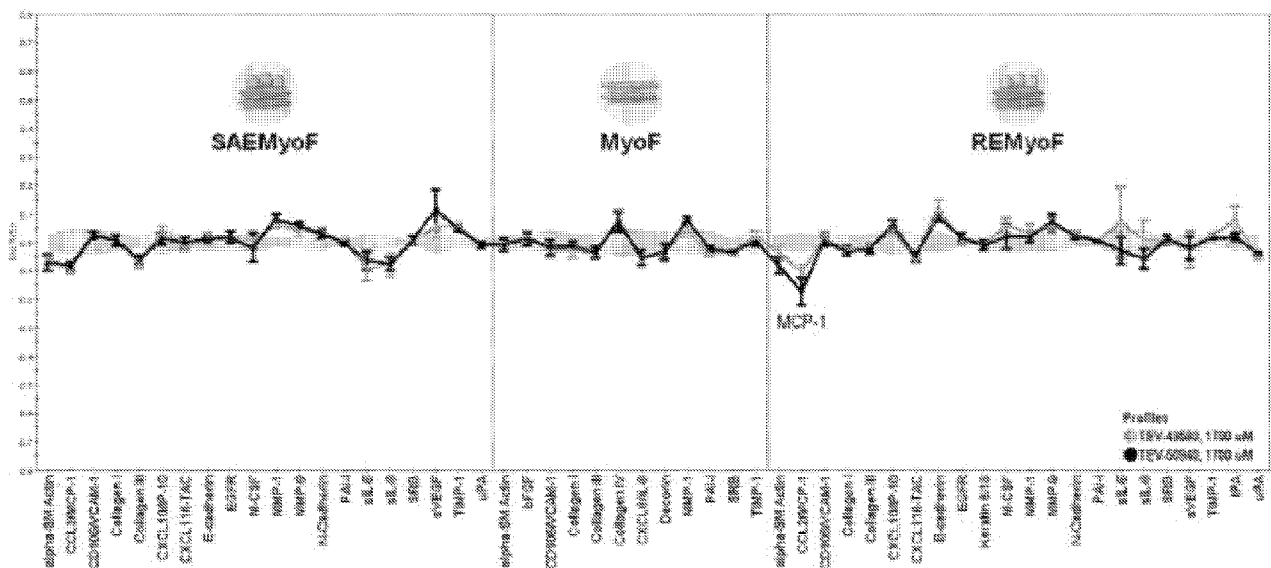
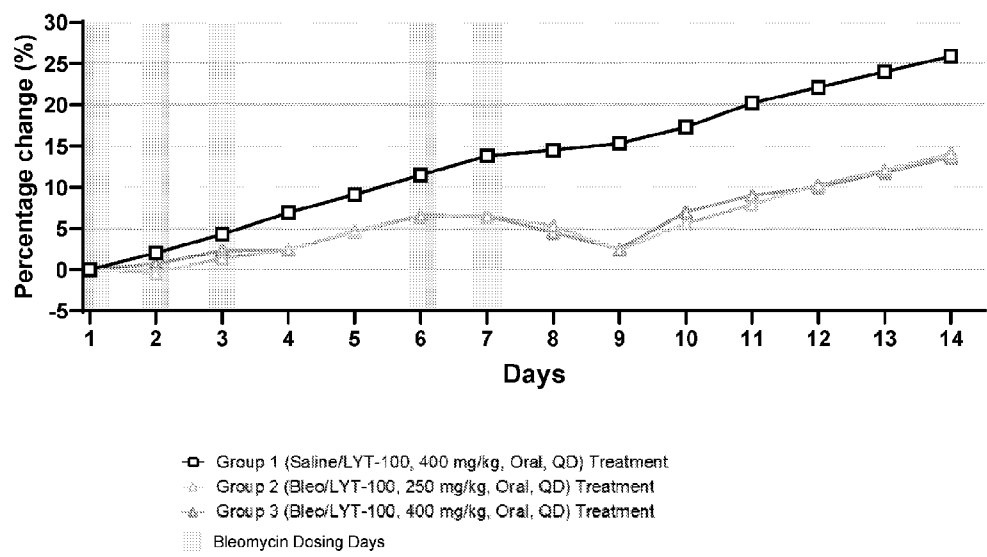


FIG. 29



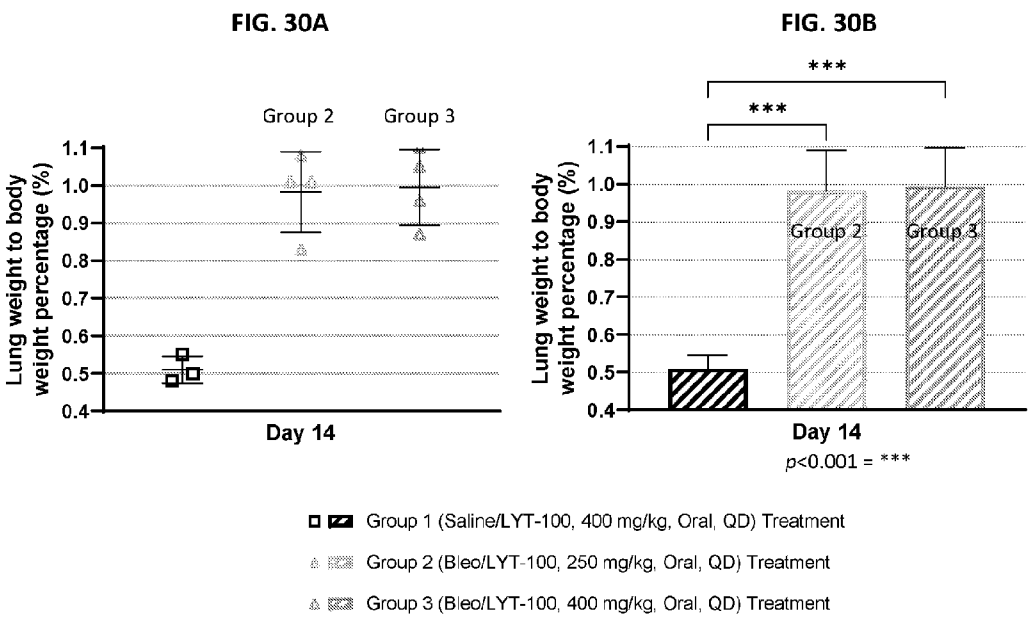


FIG. 31A

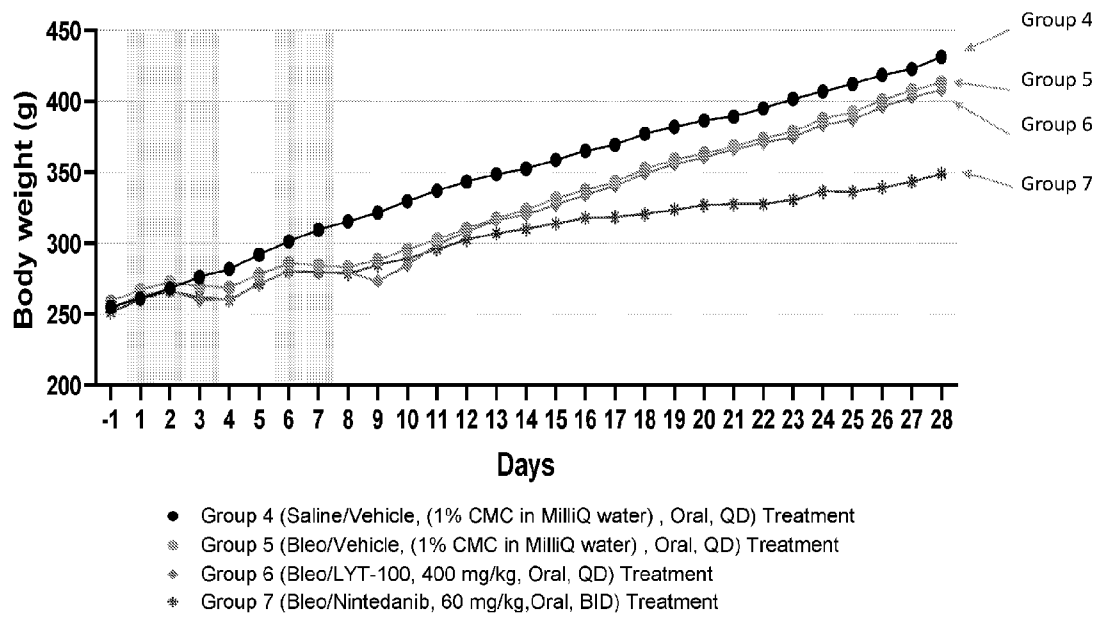


FIG. 31B

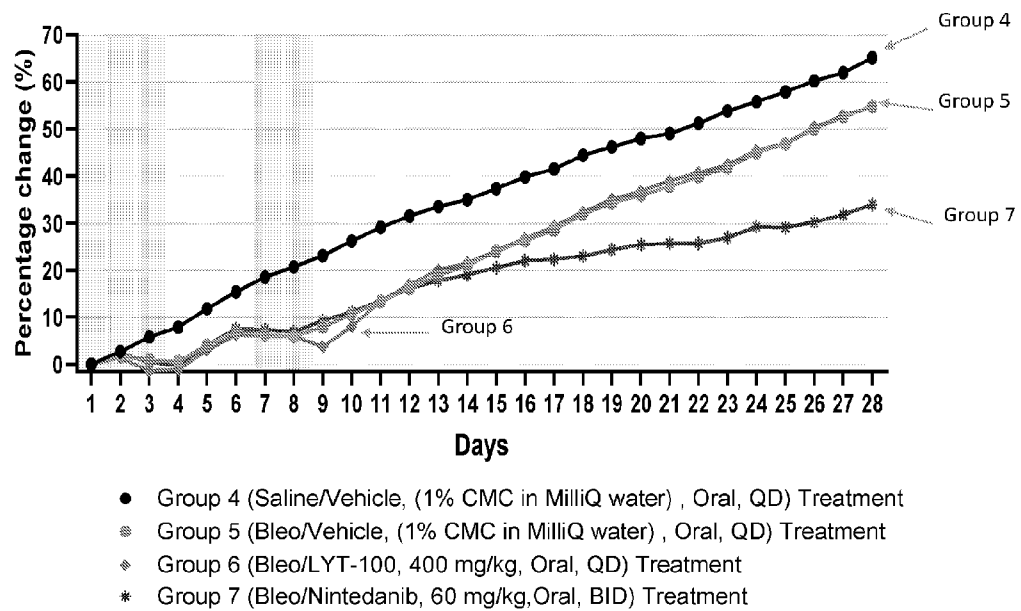


FIG. 32A

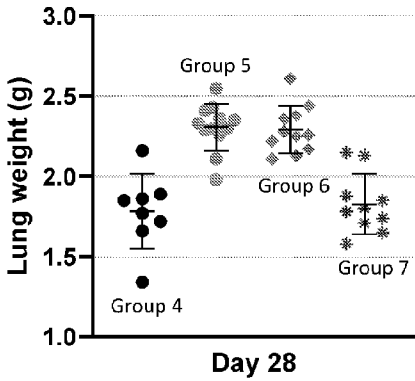
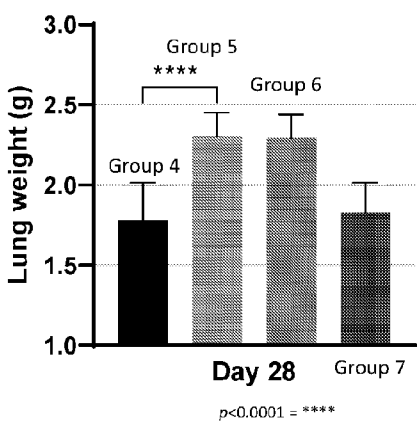


FIG. 32B



- Group 4 (Saline/Vehicle, (1% CMC in MilliQ water), Oral, QD) Treatment
- Group 5 (Bleo/Vehicle, (1% CMC in MilliQ water), Oral, QD) Treatment
- ◆ Group 6 (Bleo/LYT-100, 400 mg/kg, Oral, QD) Treatment
- ✦ Group 7 (Bleo/Nintedanib, 60 mg/kg, Oral, BID) Treatment

FIG. 33A

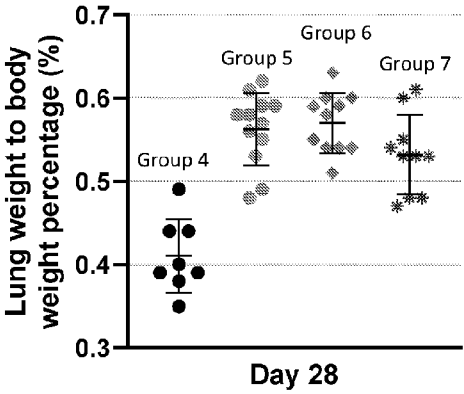
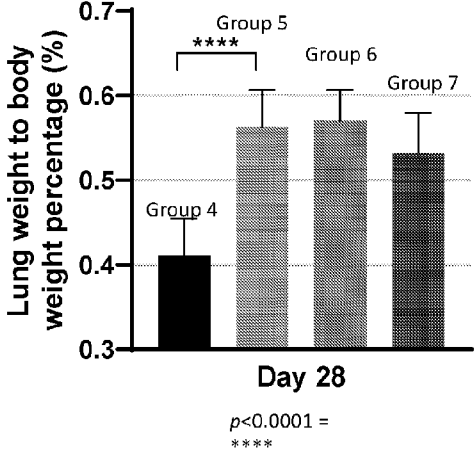


FIG. 33B



- ■ Group 4 (Saline/Vehicle, (1% CMC in MilliQ water), Oral, QD) Treatment
- ■ Group 5 (Bleo/Vehicle, (1% CMC in MilliQ water), Oral, QD) Treatment
- ◆ ■ Group 6 (Bleo/LYT-100, 400 mg/kg, Oral, QD) Treatment
- * ■ Group 7 (Bleo/Nintedanib, 60 mg/kg, Oral, BID) Treatment

FIG. 34A

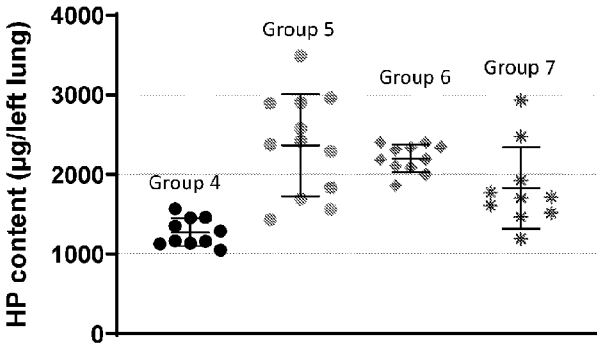
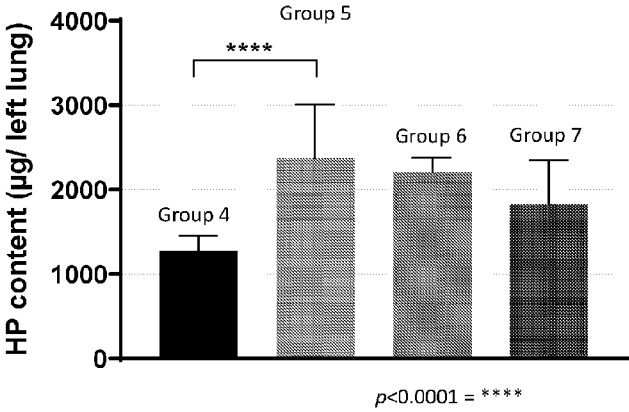


FIG. 34B



- ■ Group 4 (Saline/Vehicle, (1% CMC in MilliQ water) , Oral, QD) Treatment
- ◆ ■ Group 5 (Bleo/Vehicle, (1% CMC in MilliQ water) , Oral, QD) Treatment
- ◆ ■ Group 6 (Bleo/LYT-100, 400 mg/kg, Oral, QD) Treatment
- * ■ Group 7 (Bleo/Nintedanib, 60 mg/kg, Oral, BID) Treatment

FIG. 35Total Lung HP content (μg per left lung)

	Group 4 (Saline/Vehicle, (Saline) , Oral, QD) Treatment	Group 5 (Bleo/Vehicle, (Saline) , Oral, QD) Treatment	Group 6 (Bleo/LYT- 100, 400 mg/kg, Oral, QD) Treatment	Group 7 (Bleo/Nintedanib, 60 mg/kg,Oral, BID) Treatment
Number of Values	10	12	11	10
Mean	1276	2369	2203	1831
Std. Deviation	174.4	639.3	176.2	512.8
Std. Error of Mean	55.14	184.6	53.12	162.2
Coefficient of variation	13.67%	26.98%	7.997%	28.00%
T-test p Value Group 4 vs 5	–	<0.0001	–	–
T-test p Value Group 5 vs 6	–	–	0.4024	–

FIG. 36A

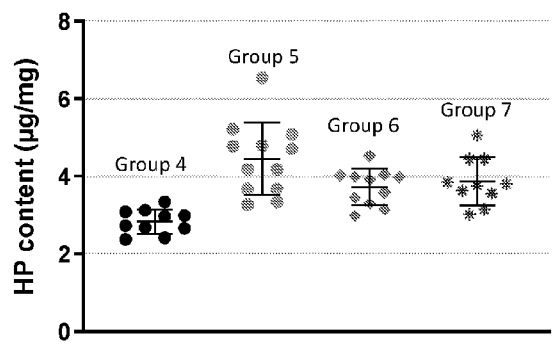
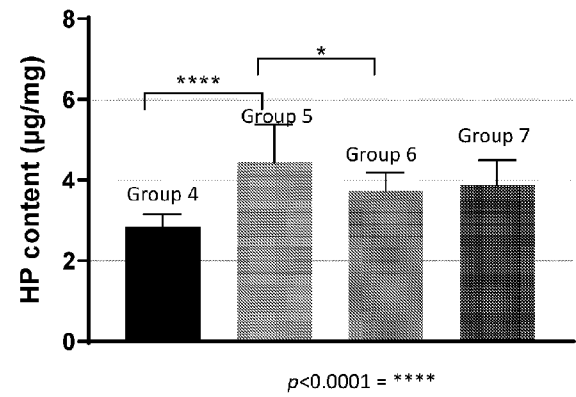


FIG. 36B



- ■ Group 4 (Saline/Vehicle, (1% CMC in MilliQ water) , Oral, QD) Treatment
- ◆ ■ Group 5 (Bleo/Vehicle, (1% CMC in MilliQ water) , Oral, QD) Treatment
- ◆ ■ Group 6 (Bleo/LYT-100, 400 mg/kg, Oral, QD) Treatment
- * ■ Group 7 (Bleo/Nintedanib, 60 mg/kg, Oral, BID) Treatment

FIG. 37

	Group 4 (Saline/Vehicle, (Saline) , Oral, QD) Treatment	Group 5 (Bleo/Vehicle, (Saline) , Oral, QD) Treatment	Group 6 (Bleo/LYT- 100, 400 mg/kg, Oral, QD) Treatment	Group 7 (Bleo/Nintedanib, 60 mg/kg, Oral, BID) Treatment
Number of Values	10	12	11	10
Mean	2.838	4.453	3.724	3.872
Std. Deviation	0.3149	0.9325	0.4649	0.6235
Std. Error of Mean	0.09959	0.2692	0.1402	0.1972
Coefficient of variation	11.10%	20.94%	12.48%	16.10%
T-test p Value Group 4 vs 5	–	<0.0001	–	–
T-test p Value Group 5 vs 6	–	–	0.0202	–

FIG. 38A

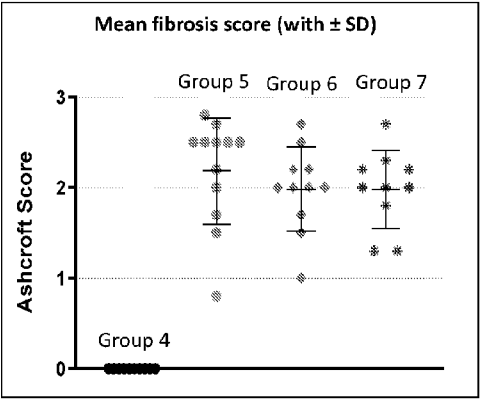
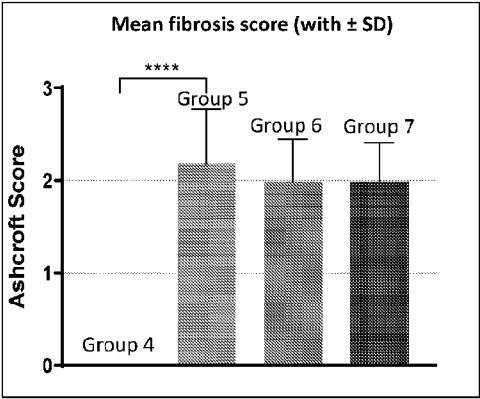


FIG. 38B



- ◆ ■ Group 4 (Saline/Vehicle, (1% CMC in MilliQ water) , Oral, QD) Treatment
- ◆ ■ Group 5 (Bleo/Vehicle, (1% CMC in MilliQ water) , Oral, QD) Treatment
- ◆ ■ Group 6 (Bleo/LYT-100, 400 mg/kg, Oral, QD) Treatment
- * ■ Group 7 (Bleo/Nintedanib, 60 mg/kg, Oral, BID) Treatment

FIG. 38C

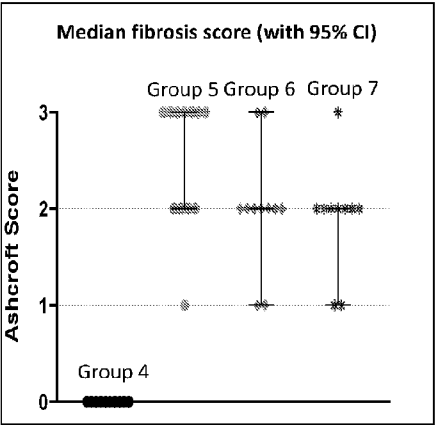
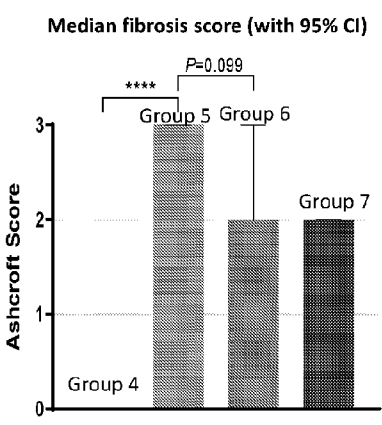
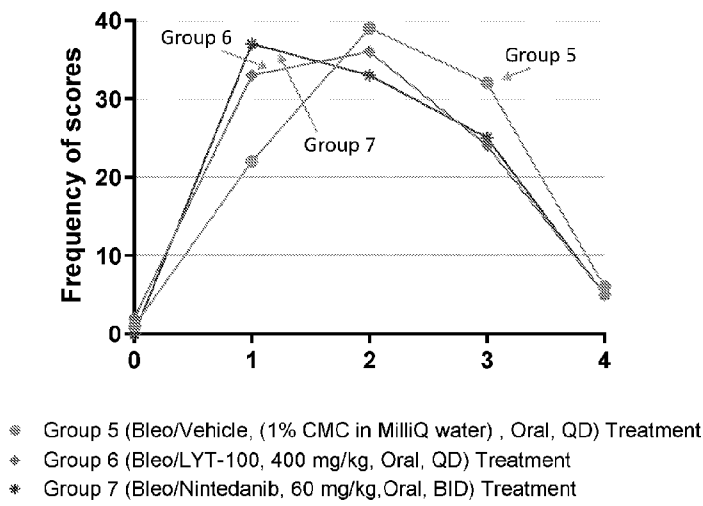


FIG. 38D



- ◆ ■ Group 4 (Saline/Vehicle, (1% CMC in MilliQ water), Oral, QD) Treatment
- ◆ ■ Group 5 (Bleo/Vehicle, (1% CMC in MilliQ water), Oral, QD) Treatment
- ◆ ■ Group 6 (Bleo/LYT-100, 400 mg/kg, Oral, QD) Treatment
- * ■ Group 7 (Bleo/Nintedanib, 60 mg/kg, Oral, BID) Treatment

FIG. 39



INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 23/60185

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
 IPC - INV. A61K 31/4418, A61K 31/4412 (2023.01)
 ADD. A61P 29/00 (2023.01)
 CPC - INV. A61K 31/4418, A61K 31/4412
 ADD. A61P 29/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
 See Search History document

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched
 See Search History document

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
 See Search History document

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 2021/0205283 A1 (PureTech LYT 100, Inc.) 08 July 2021 (08.07.2021); para [0038]-[0040], [0132], [0137], [0271], [0279], [0282]-[0283], [0328]	1-11, 109-112
A	Chen et al. "A Randomized Phase 1 Evaluation of Deupirfenidone, a Novel Deuterium-Containing Drug Candidate for Interstitial Lung Disease and Other Inflammatory and Fibrotic Diseases" Clinical Pharmacology in Drug Development. 15 November 2021 (15.11.2021) vol 11, pg. 220-234; entire document	1-11, 109-112
A	US 2009/0131485 A1 (Liu et al.) 21 May 2009 (21.05.2009); entire document	1-11, 109-112

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"D" document cited by the applicant in the international application

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

22 March 2023

Date of mailing of the international search report

APR 12 2023

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US

Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents

P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

Facsimile No. 571-273-8300

Authorized officer

Kari Rodriguez

Telephone No. PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 23/60185

Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☒ Claims Nos.: 12-108, 113-132
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fees.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee.
- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.